AP

PATENT
Docket No.: **19603/2595 (CRF D-2400)**

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicants	:	Hempstead et al.	Examiner: Gary B. Nickol, Ph.D.
Serial No.	:	09/830,520	Art Unit: 1642
Cnfrm. No.	:	9715	
Filed	:	October 28, 1999	
For	:	METHOD FOR REGULATING ANGIOGENESIS AND VASCULAR INTEGRITY USING TRK RECEPTOR LIGANDS	

APPEAL BRIEF

Mail Stop Appeal Brief - Patents
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

Pursuant to 37 CFR § 41.37, appellants hereby file their appeal brief. Enclosed is the filing fee of $250.00 required by 37 CFR § 41.20(b)(2). You are hereby authorized to charge/credit Account No. 14-1138 for any deficiency/coverage.

I. REAL PARTY IN INTEREST

Cornell Research Foundation, Inc. and Children's Medical Center Corporation, as assignees of U.S. Patent Application No. 09/830,520, are the real parties in interest.

II. RELATED APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES

There are no related appeals or interferences pertaining to the above-identified application.

III. STATUS OF CLAIMS

A. Claims 7, 9-10, 18-19, 55, and 59-60 Are Finally Rejected

Claims 7, 9-10, 18-19, 55, and 59-60 have been finally rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(e) as being anticipated by U.S. Patent No. 5,733,871 to Alps et al. ("Alps").

B. Claims 1-6, 8, 11-17, 20-54, and 56-58 Have Been Canceled

Claims 1-6, 8, 11-17, 20-54, and 56-58 have been canceled.

C. No Claims Stand Allowed

No claims stand allowed.

D. Claims 7, 9-10, 18-19, 55, and 59-60 Are On Appeal

The decision of the examiner finally rejecting claims 7, 9-10, 18-19, 55, and 59-60 is appealed. These claims, in their currently pending form, are set forth in the attached Claims Appendix.

IV. STATUS OF AMENDMENTS

There are no amendments pending.

V. SUMMARY OF CLAIMED SUBJECT MATTER

The present invention is directed to a method of inducing angiogenesis in patients who have cardiac ischemia by delivering a trk receptor ligand in an amount effective to induce angiogenesis and to treat the cardiac ischemia (page 5, lines 14-15, page 6, lines 13-16, page 17, lines 12-19 of U.S. Patent Application Serial No.

09/830,520). The present invention is also directed to a method of inducing angiogenesis in patients who have a vascular disorder by delivering a trk receptor ligand in an amount effective to induce angiogenesis and to treat the vascular disorder (page 5, lines 14-15, page 6, lines 13-16, page 17, lines 20-21 of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/830,520). The trk receptor ligands which induce angiogenesis and are effective in the treatment of cardiac ischemia and vascular disorders include brain-derived neurotrophic factor, NT-3, and NT-4 (page 7, lines 18-19, page 11, line 29 to page 13, line 2 of U.S. Patent Application Serial No. 09/830,520).

VI. GROUNDS OF REJECTION TO BE REVIEWED UPON APPEAL

A. Whether claims 7, 9-10, 18-19, 55, and 59-60 are properly rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(e) as anticipated by Alps, when Alps fails to teach each and every aspect of the claimed invention.

VII. ARGUMENT

A. Applicable Law

35 U.S.C. § 102(e) imposes the requirement that a claimed invention, to be patentable, must not have been "described in . . . a patent granted on an application for patent by another filed in the United States before invention by the applicant for patent". To be anticipatory, under 35 U.S.C. § 102, a single prior art reference must disclose, either expressly or inherently, each limitation of the claim. *Minn. Mining & Mfg. Co. v. Johnston & Johnston Orthopaedics, Inc.*, 976 F.2d 1559, 1565, 24 USPQ2d 1321, 1326 (Fed. Cir. 1992).

B. The Rejection of Claims 7, 9-10, 18-19, 55, and 59-60 Under 35 U.S.C. § 102(e) As Being Anticipated by Alps et al. Is Improper

1. Background

Angiogenesis is a precisely regulated process which coordinates the assembly and differentiation of numerous cell types to form the arteries, capillaries

and veins of the pre-existing vascular bed. The primitive vasculature is composed of an endothelial plexus, which require the recruitment of pericytes and vascular smooth muscle cells by soluble growth factors secreted by endothelial cells to pattern the vessels into arteries and veins. In the final steps of vessel formation, the newly formed endothelial cells are stabilized by the extracellular matrix, the formation of a basement membrane and ensheathment with pericytes and smooth muscle cells. Numerous polypeptide growth factors have been implicated in initiating vasculogenesis and angiogenic sprouting, including fibroblast growth factors (bFGF and FGF-2), vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), and the angiopoietins. In addition, platelet derived growth factor B (PDGF-BB), angiopoietin-1 (ang-1), ephrin B2, and TGFβ have been shown to regulate later aspects of the angiogenesis process, in the recruitment of mural cells, and in the patterning of the vascular bed. Very little is known about growth factors which regulate the stabilization and survival of the mature vasculature, although angiopoietin-1 has been proposed as a candidate molecule. Of these factors, only VEGF has been rigorously tested for its ability to initiate angiogenesis in adults in preclinical and clinical trials. Although delivery of VEGF by gene transfer can induce an angiogenic response in ischemic tissues, exogenous VEGF induces the formation of fragile, dilated, and malformed vessels. In addition, recent studies suggest that the endothelial cells of postnatal vessels may become independent of VEGF for their continued survival within several weeks of birth in rodents. Thus, the ultimate endpoint is the definition of the cellular steps and molecular sequences that direct and maintain microvascular assembly leading to therapeutic targets for repair and adaptive remodeling.

In recent studies, the roles of the neurotrophins in regulating cardiovascular development and modulating the vascular response to injury have been investigated. The neurotrophins today consist of a family of five related polypeptide growth factors: nerve growth factor (NGF), brain derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), and neurotrophins 3, 4 (also referred to as neurotrophin 5), and 6 (NT-3, NT-4, NT-6). These structurally related proteins mediate their actions on responsive neurons by binding to two classes of cell surface receptor. The low affinity neurotrophin receptor, p75, binds all neurotrophins and modulates signaling initiated

by the second class of neurotrophin receptors, the trk family of receptor tyrosine kinases (what was originally identified as the trk tyrosine kinase receptor is now referred to as trk A, one member of the trk family of receptors) . Trk A, trk B, and trk C tyrosine kinases serve as the receptors for NGF, BDNF, and NT-3, respectively, and trk B can also be activated by NT-4.

NT-3 initiates a number of trophic effects on neurons expressing its receptor, trk C, ranging from mitogenesis, promotion of survival, or differentiation, depending on the developmental stage of the target cells. The reported sites of action of NT-3 reside primarily in the peripheral nervous system (PNS), various areas of the central nervous system (CNS), and in the enteric nervous system (ENS). Analyses of the phenotypes of transgenic mice lacking NT-3 or injection of embryos with a blocking antibody have revealed the essential role of NT-3 in development of specific populations of the PNS, and in particular of proprioceptive, nodose, and auditory sensory neurons and of sympathetic neurons. The actions of NT-3 also extend to modulation of transmitter release at several types of synapses in the periphery as well as in the adult CNS.

NT-4 acts via the trk B receptor and supports survival of primary somatic and visceral sensory neurons. The major visceral sensory population, the nodose-petrosal ganglion complex (NPG), requires BDNF and NT-4 for survival of a full complement of neurons, however, only one functional NT-4 allele is required to support survival of all NT-4-dependent neurons. NT-4 appears to have the unique requirement of binding to p75 for efficient signaling and retrograde transport in neurons. In addition, while all other neurotrophin knock-outs have proven lethal during early postnatal development, mice deficient in NT-4 have so far only shown minor cellular deficits and develop normally to adulthood.

Trk B receptors and BDNF are highly expressed by central and peripheral neurons, and gene ablation studies have demonstrated the critical role of trk B and BDNF in neuronal differentiation and survival, with gene targeted animals exhibiting abnormalities in cerebellar function and respiratory drive.

However, the BDNF:trk B receptor system is expressed at high levels in nonneuronal tissues, including muscle, lung, kidney, heart and the vasculature,

where its biological functions are unclear. Prior studies have identified roles for the related neurotrophin, NT-3, and its receptor, trk C, in regulating cardiac septation and valvulogenesis. In addition, it has been demonstrated that BDNF and trk B are expressed by vascular smooth muscle cells of the adult aorta, and expression of this ligand:receptor system is upregulated in neointimal cells following vascular injury. However, the biological actions of BDNF and related neurotrophins in cardiovascular function and development have not been assessed.

The present invention is directed to functions of the neurotrophins and the trk receptor family related to vascular biology.

2. Description Of Alps

Alps relates to the treatment of neuronal damage in the central nervous system of individuals in need of such treatment. In particular, Alps relates to intravenous administration of pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of neurotrophic factors, such as bFGF, aFGF, NGF, CNTF, BDNF, NT3, NT4, IGF-I, and IGF-II, for treating or preventing neuronal damage as a consequence of ischemia, hypoxia, or neurodegeneration. Thus, Alps relates to administration of neurotrophic factors which target neurons to improve survival and limit damage.

3. Alps Does Not Anticipate The Claimed Invention

Alps' method of treating neuronal damage would not have suggested to scientists in the field that the trk receptor ligands, brain derived neurotrophic factor ("BDNF"), NT-3, or NT-4, would be useful in inducing angiogenesis, as set forth in the present invention. Nowhere does Alps disclose inducing angiogenesis in a patient that has cardiac ischemia by administering a trk receptor ligand in an amount effective to induce angiogenesis and to treat cardiac ischemia (as set forth in claim 7) or inducing angiogenesis in a patient that has a vascular disorder by administering a trk receptor ligand in an amount effective to induce angiogenesis and to treat the vascular disorder (as set forth in claim 9). In its examples, Alps uses focal or global ischemia models to induce neuronal damage. However, such models are used to create the symptom that Alps is interested in treating—i.e. neuronal damage. There is no

indication in Alps that the underlying condition causing neuronal damage in Alps is being treated or is capable of being treated in accordance with the present invention. There is also no indication that Alps is inducing angiogenesis with trk receptor ligands, as claimed by appellants. All Alps is doing with its neurotrophic factors is what was well known in the art to use them for—treating neuronal conditions.

The present invention goes beyond the known use of such factors and involves the discovery that BDNF, NT-3, and NT-4 can be used for the very different purpose of inducing angiogenesis (Declaration of Joseph A. Madri Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.132 ¶ 7 ("Madri Declaration") (Attached hereto as Exhibit 1). Since this is nowhere taught or suggested by Alps, that reference cannot anticipate or in any way suggest the claimed invention.

The factors that Alps identifies as neurotrophic factors are wide ranging and, while they include BDNF, NT-3, and NT-4, they go well beyond them (Madri Declaration ¶ 8). Indeed, the bulk of the experimental work set forth in Alps is with bFGF which, unlike BDNF, NT-3, and NT-4, is not a trk receptor ligand (Id.). In the sentence bridging columns 4 and 5 of Alps, it is stated that "[s]ome neurotrophic factors are also capable of promoting neurite outgrowth and glial cell and blood vessel restoration or inducing cells to secrete other neurotrophic factors (emphasis added)" (Id.). However, in column 9, lines 39-49 of Alps, it is made clear that, with regard to promoting blood vessel formation, Alps is only talking about bFGF. Alps's acknowledgement that bFGF achieves angiogenesis is no surprise, because the ability of bFGF to do so was well known in 1999 (Id.).

What was not known even when the present application was filed in 1999 was that BDNF, NT-3, or NT-4 have the ability to promote blood vessel formation (Madri Declaration ¶ 9). These molecules, at that time, were regarded as neurotrophic factors having no relevance to inducing angiogenesis (Id.). Thus, the indication in Alps (column 9, lines 42-45) that the non-trk receptor ligand, bFGF, is a potent "'gliotrophic' factor that promotes the proliferation of brain glial cells (including astroglia and oligodendroglia), as well as an 'angiogenic' factor that promotes the proliferation of brain capillary endothelial cells and blood vessels" was

limited to bFGF (Id.). This statement would not have suggested to those in the field that BDNF, NT-3, or NT-4 are useful in promoting angiogenesis (Id.).

Thus, scientists skilled in the area of angiogenesis, reading Alps would not have not have regarded Alps as teaching that BDNF, NT-3, or NT-4 would be useful in inducing angiogenesis (Madri Declaration ¶ 10).

Indeed, there is no indication by Alps that any of the other disclosed neurotrophic factors (besides bFGF) in that reference have such capability, let alone that the factors that happen to be trk receptor ligands are capable of promoting blood vessel formation. Trk receptor ligands are an art-recognized class of neurotrophic factor. See Huang, et. al., "Neurotrophins: Roles in Neuronal Development and Function," *Ann. Rev. Neurosci.* 24: 677-736 (2001)(attached hereto as Exhibit 2) and Chao, "Neurotrophin Receptors: A Window into Neuronal Differentiation" *Neuron* 9:583-93 (1992) (attached hereto as Exhibit 3). The distinction between trk receptor ligands and other neurotrophic factors is well understood in the art. See Kandel et al., *Principles of Neural Science* pp. 1055-61 (1991) ("Kandel") (attached hereto as Exhibit 4) where Table 53-1 sets forth a list of neurotrophic factors of which one class is neurotrophins that includes factors acting on trk receptors. As set forth in Figure 3, panel B of Kaplan et. al., "Tyrosine Phosphorylation and Tyrosine Kinase Activity of the *trk* Proto-Oncogene Product Induced by NGF, " *Nature* 350: 158-60 (1991) (Attached hereto as Exhibit 5), bFGF fails to induce Trk tyrosine phosphorylation in PC12 cells treated with 100 ng per ml of bFGF. See also Table 53-1 of Kandel where fibroblast growth factors are a separate class of neurotophic factors from the class known as neurotrophins, a class that includes factors which act through trk receptors. Thus, the indication in Alps (column 9, lines 42-45) that the non-trk receptor ligand, bFGF, is a potent "'gliotrophic' factor that promotes the proliferation of brain glial cells (including astroglia and oligodendroglia), as well as an 'angiogenic' factor that promotes the proliferation of brain capillary endothelial cells and blood vessels" in no way suggests that trk receptor ligands are useful in promoting angiogenesis.

Claims 18 and 19 depend from Claim 7 and Claims 10, 55, 59-60 depend from Claim 9. They are, therefore, also patentable over Alps for the reasons noted above.

Since Alps clearly does not teach the claimed invention, it cannot be anticipatory, and therefore, the rejection based on this reference should be withdrawn.

4. The Examiner Has Improperly Relied on the Doctrine of Inherency.

In the October 20, 2004, final rejection, the examiner, in agreement with appellants, states that "applicants may scientifically be correct, *i.e.* that the teachings of the Alps patent would not have suggested to scientists in the field that neurotrophic factors such as BDNF, NT-3, or NT-4 had the ability to promote vessel formation." However, he maintains the anticipation rejection based on Alps, because such arguments are irrelevant to the "inherent properties of administered neurotrophic factors as taught by Alps."

"Inherent anticipation requires that the missing descriptive material is 'necessarily present', not merely probably or possibly present, in the prior art." *Trintec Indus., Inc. v. Top-U.S.A. Corp.*, 295 F.3d 1292, 1295, 63 USPQ2d 1597, 1599 (Fed. Cir. 2002) (quoting *In re Robertson*, 169 F.3d 743, 745, 49 USPQ2d 1949, 1950-51 (Fed. Cir. 1999)). In order for an element, not expressly disclosed in a prior art reference, to inherently anticipate, the missing element must be "necessarily present in the thing described in the reference, and that it would be so recognized by persons of ordinary skill." *Continental Can Co. v. Monsanto Co.*, 948 F.2d 1264, 1268, 20 USPQ2d 1746, 1749 (Fed. Cir. 1991).

There can only be inherent anticipation where the result is a necessary consequence of what was deliberately intended. *See Mehl/Biophile International Corp. v. Milgraum*, 192 F.3d 1362, 1366, 52 USPQ2d 1303, 1307 (Fed. Cir. 1999). However, nowhere does Alps teach inducing angiogenesis in a patient that has cardiac ischemia or in a patient that has a vascular disorder by administering brain derived neurotrophic factor, NT-3, or NT-4, as claimed by appellants. All Alps does is prevent neuronal damage.

The examples of Alps all involve the treatment of global or focal ischemic animal models with bFGF, NGF, or CNTF. These models either artificially induce neuronal damage by reducing the flow of oxygen for a predetermined period

of time or permanently occlude a blood vessel, as a means of simulating neuronal damage (col. 7, lines 46-56). When blood vessel occlusion is temporary, bFGF or NGF administration begins only at the time occlusion ends or later. It is thus clear that with the animal models Alps uses in its examples, the neurotrophic factors being administered do not treat the ischemic event but only the symptoms caused in the animal model (i.e. neuronal damage). Since the examples of Alps involve neither the claimed pool of patients (i.e. patients having cardiac ischemia or having a vascular disorder), the claimed trk receptor ligands, nor the desired outcome of the claimed invention (i.e. inducing angiogenesis and either treating cardiac ischemia or a vascular disorder), the examples of this reference are certainly not anticipatory.

To the extent that Alps discusses treatment of patients, as opposed to animal models, it is all with regard to the treatment of neuronal damage and always in the prophetic sense. Such discussion involves the proposed treatment of neuronal damage in patients caused by cerebral arterial occlusion as opposed to what appellants claim -- i.e. inducing angiogenesis to treat cardiac ischemia or a vascular disorder. Further, Alps' prophetic discussion of treating patients is always in terms of using any of bFGF, aFGF, NGF, CNTF, BDNF, NT-3, NT-4, IGF-I, and IGF-II. Thus, Alps' discussion of treating patients not only involves achieving different therapeutic outcomes than the claimed invention but would require a selection of particular neurotrophic factors (not used in Alps' examples) amongst the larger group of factors disclosed by the reference in order to cover therapeutic agents specified by the claims. This can hardly amount to a case of anticipation.

As to the requirement that the missing element be recognized by those skilled in the art reading the cited art, the following passage from *Rosco, Inc. v. Mirror Lite Co.*, 304 F.3d 1373, 64 USPQ2d 1676 (Fed. Cir. 2002) is particularly instructive:

> Thus, the question is not whether the manufacture of the mirror using this process inherently results in a varying radius of curvature along the major axis, but whether one skilled in the art would read the '357 patent as inherently disclosing the invention of the '984 patent, that is, whether one skilled in the art would read the '357 patent as showing a mirror of varying radius of

> curvature along the major axis. There is no evidence in the record to support a finding that one skilled in the art would so read the '357 patent. Englander's testimony only purports to establish that mirrors manufactured using the vacuum thermoforming process yield a varying radius of curvature along the major axis, but does not purport to establish that the mirror of the '357 patent can only be manufactured by that particular process. At oral argument, counsel for Rosco could not identify any evidence that one skilled in the art would read the '357 patent as inherently disclosing a mirror with varying radius of curvature along the major axis. We accordingly reverse the district court's conclusion that the '984 patent is invalid under section 102(e).

Id. at 1381, 64 USPQ2d at 1680.

The examiner's above-quoted position clearly fails to comport with this standard. As noted *supra*, Dr. Madri has clearly pointed out that those of ordinary skill in the art would not have recognized Alps to be teaching that BDNF, NT-3, and NT-4 are useful in promoting angiogenesis (Madri Declaration ¶¶ 9-10). The examiner has accepted that view (as he must in the absence of evidence to the contrary) and that ruling should be dispositive of the inherency issue. Instead, however, the examiner deems the evidence introduced by Dr. Madri to be irrelevant to the inherency issue. However, the above case-law makes clear that such evidence is highly relevant, making the refusal to consider it reversible error *per se*. In any event for all of the reasons noted above, particularly the Madri Declaration, it is clear that Alps is not an anticipatory reference.

5. The Claimed Invention is Directed to a Patentable New Use.

The examiner also states that claiming a new use, new function or unknown property which is inherently present in a prior art reference does not necessarily make a claim patentable. As explained above, the use of BDNF, NT-3 , or NT-4 to induce angiogenesis and treat either a vascular disorder or cardiac ischemia is not inherently disclosed in Alps. Further, pursuant to 35 U.S.C. § 101, patent protection is available for any new or useful process, provided the other conditions for

patentability are met. Such a process is defined by 35 U.S.C. § 100(b) as encompassing "a new use of a known . . . composition of matter, or material." Thus, the statute contemplates the issuance of patents on processes directed to new uses for known materials.

The patentability of new use claims is discussed by the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit in *In re King*, 801, F.2d 1324, 1326, 231 USPQ 136, 138 (Fed. Cir. 1986) as follows:

> Under the principles of inherency, if a structure in the prior art necessarily functions in accordance with the limitations of a process or method claim of an application, the claim is anticipated. This is not to say that the discovery of a new use for an old structure based on unknown properties of the structure might not be patentable to the discoverer as a process. *In re Hack*, 245 F.2d 246, 248, 114 USPQ 161, 163 (CCPA 1957).

A use of a known compound is considered "new" under the statute if it is not merely analogous or cognate to the uses previously made. 1 D.S. Chisum *Patents* § 1.03(8).

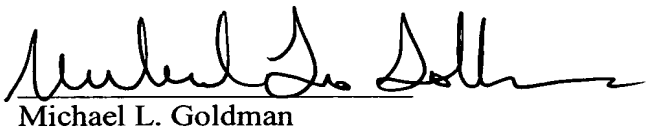
Art like Alps clearly fails to undermine appellants' entitlement to new use patent protection. Although Alps discloses the use of neurotrophic factors, including BDNF, NT-3, NT-4, to prevent neuronal damage, this use is neither analogous nor cognate to appellants' methods of treating cardiac ischemia or vascular disorders with BDNF, NT-3 or NT-4. In fact, nowhere does Alps mention inducing angiogenesis in patients with cardiac ischemia or vascular disorders by administering effective amounts of a trk receptor ligand. Instead, Alps uses focal and global ischemic models to induce neuronal damage, then treats the neuronal condition with neurotrophic factors, primarily the non-trk receptor ligand bFGF. From all of these perspectives, it is apparent the Alps' method of treating neuronal conditions bears no analogy to the claimed invention. Accordingly, the claims of the present application constitute a patentable new use in accordance with Title 35.

VIII. CONCLUSION

In view of the foregoing, it is clear that the rejection of the claims under 35 U.S.C. § 102(e) cannot be sustained. Accordingly, the final rejections should be reversed.

Dated: April 15, 2005

Respectfully submitted,



Michael L. Goldman
Registration No. 30,727
Attorney for Appellants

Nixon Peabody LLP
Clinton Square, P.O. Box 31051
Rochester, New York 14603-1051
Telephone: (585) 263-1000
Facsimile: (585) 263-1600

Certificate of Mailing - 37 CFR 1.8(a)

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service as first class mail in an envelope addressed to: Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450, on the date below.

April 15, 2005 — Date

Jo Ann Whalen

IX. CLAIMS APPENDIX

7. A method for inducing angiogenesis in a patient that has cardiac ischemia, said method comprising:

administering a trk receptor ligand to the patient in an amount effective to induce angiogenesis and to treat the cardiac ischemia, wherein said trk receptor ligand is selected from the group consisting of brain derived neurotrophic factor, NT-3, and NT-4.

9. A method for inducing angiogenesis in a patient that has a vascular disorder, said method comprising:

administering a trk receptor ligand to the patient in an amount effective to induce angiogenesis and to treat the vascular disorder, wherein said trk receptor ligand is selected from the group consisting of brain derived neurotrophic factor, NT-3, and NT-4.

10. A method according to claim 55, wherein said non-cardiac vascular disorder is selected from the group consisting of atherosclerosis and renal vascular disease.

18. A method according to claim 7, wherein said administering comprises:

delivering a nucleic acid sequence encoding said trk receptor ligand.

19. A method according to claim 7, wherein said administering is carried out orally, intravenously, intramuscularly, intraperitoneally, subcutaneously, by intranasal instillation, by application to mucous membranes, or by instillation into hollow organ walls or newly vascularized blood vessels.

55. A method according to claim 9, wherein said vascular disorder is a non-cardiac vascular disorder.

59. A method according to claim 9, wherein said administering comprises:

delivering a nucleic acid sequence encoding said trk receptor ligand.

60. A method according to claim 9, wherein said administering is carried out orally, intravenously, intramuscularly, intraperitoneally, subcutaneously, by intranasal instillation, by application to mucous membranes, or by instillation into hollow organ walls or newly vascularized blood vessels.

X. EVIDENCE APPENDIX

A. **EXHIBIT 1** - Declaration of Joseph A. Madri Under 37 C.F.R. § 1.132

- Introduced into the record by appellant on July 26, 2004, and considered by the examiner in the office action, dated October 20, 2004.

B. **EXHIBIT 2** – Huang et al., "Neurotrophins: Roles in Neuronal Development and Function," *Ann. Rev. Neurosci.* 24: 677-736 (2001)

- Introduced by appellant on October 22, 2003, and considered by the examiner in the office action, dated January 21, 2004.

C. **EXHIBIT 3** – Chao, "Neurotrophin Receptors: A Window into Neuronal Differentiation" *Neuron* 9:583-93 (1992)

- Introduced by appellant on October 22, 2003, and considered by the examiner in the office action, dated January 21, 2004.

D. **EXHIBIT 4** – Kandel et al., "*Principles of Neural Science* pp. 1055-61 (1991)

- Introduced by appellant on October 22, 2003, and considered by the examiner in the office action, dated January 21, 2004.

E. **EXHIBIT 5** – Kaplan et. al., "Tyrosine Phosphorylation and Tyrosine Kinase Activity of the *trk* Proto-Oncogene Product Induced by NGF, " *Nature* 350: 158-60 (1991)

- Introduced by appellant on October 22, 2003, and considered by the examiner in the office action, dated January 21, 2004.

PATENT
Docket No.: 19603/2595 (CRF D-2400)

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

Applicants	:	Hempstead et al.	Examiner: Gary B. Nickol
Serial No.	:	09/830,520	
Cnfrm. No.	:	9715	Art Unit: 1642
Filed	:	October 28, 1999	
For	:	METHODS FOR REGULATING ANGIOGENESIS AND VASCULAR INTEGRITY USING TRK RECEPTOR LIGANDS	

DECLARATION OF JOSEPH A. MADRI UNDER 37 C.F.R. § 1.132

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Dear Sir:

I, Joseph A. Madri, pursuant to 37 C.F.R. § 1.132, declare:

1. I hold a B.S. degree and an M.S. degree from St. John's University, Jamaica, New York in Biology as well as a Ph.D. in Chemistry and an M.D. from Indiana University, Bloomington, Indiana.

2. I am a Professor in the Department of Pathology at Yale University School of Medicine, New Haven, Connecticut.

3. As demonstrated in my Curriculum Vitae (attached hereto at Exhibit 1), I have extensive expertise in the area of angiogenesis. In particular, my areas of research have included angiogenesis, angiogenic growth factor biology, connective tissue biophysics, biochemistry and cell biology, vascular biology, vascular development, neurovascular development, cardiovascular development, and immunology.

4. I have reviewed the above patent application and U.S. Patent No. 5,733,871 to Alps et. al., ("Alps") and am providing this declaration to explain the why Alps' method of treating neuronal damage would not have suggested to scientists in the field that

the trk receptor ligands, brain derived neurotrophic factor ("BDNF"), NT-3, or NT-4, would be useful in inducing angiogenesis, as described in the present application.

5. Alps relates to the treatment of neuronal damage in the central nervous system of individuals in need of such treatment. In particular, Alps relates to intravenous administration of pharmaceutically acceptable compositions of neurotrophic factors, such as bFGF, aFGF, NGF, CNTF, BDNF, NT3, NT4, IGF-I, and IGF-II, for treating or preventing neuronal damage as a consequence of ischemia, hypoxia, or neurodegeneration. Thus, Alps relates to administration of neurotrophic factors which target neurons to improve survival and limit damage.

6. Nowhere does Alps disclose inducing angiogenesis in a patient that has cardiac ischemia or a vascular disorder by administering BDNF, NT-3, or NT-4. In its examples, Alps uses focal or global ischemia models to induce neuronal damage. However, such models are used to create the symptom that Alps is interested in treating—i.e. neuronal damage. There is no indication in Alps that the underlying condition causing neuronal damage in Alps is being treated or is capable of being treated in accordance with the present application. There is also no indication that Alps is inducing angiogenesis with BDNF, NT-3, or NT-4 as in the invention of the present application. All Alps is doing with these neurotrophic factors is what was well known in the art to use them for—treating neuronal conditions.

7. The invention of the present application goes beyond the known use of such factors and involves the discovery that BDNF, NT-3, and NT-4 can be used for the very different purpose of inducing angiogenesis.

8. The factors that Alps identifies as neurotrophic factors are wide ranging and, while they include BDNF, NT-3, and NT-4, they go well beyond them. Indeed, the bulk of the experimental work set forth in Alps is with bFGF which, unlike BDNF, NT-3, and NT-4, is not a trk receptor ligand. In the sentence bridging columns 4 and 5 of Alps, it is stated that "[s]ome neurotrophic factors are also capable of promoting neurite outgrowth and glial cell and blood vessel restoration or inducing cells to secrete other neurotrophic factors (emphasis added)." However, in column 9, lines 39-49 of Alps, it is made clear that, with regard to promoting blood vessel formation, Alps is only talking about bFGF. Alps's acknowledgement that bFGF achieves angiogenesis is no surprise, because the ability of bFGF to do so was well known in 1999.

9. What was not known even when the present application was filed in 1999 was that BDNF, NT-3, or NT-4 have the ability to promote blood vessel formation.

These molecules, at that time, were regarded as neurotrophic factors having no relevance to inducing angiogenesis. Thus, the indication in Alps (column 9, lines 42-45) that the non-trk receptor ligand, bFGF, is a potent "'gliotrophic' factor that promotes the proliferation of brain glial cells (including astroglia and oligodendroglia), as well as an 'angiogenic' factor that promotes the proliferation of brain capillary endothelial cells and blood vessels" was limited to bFGF. This statement would not have suggested to those in the field that BDNF, NT-3, or NT-4 are useful in promoting angiogenesis.

10. For all of these reasons, I, like others skilled in the area of angiogenesis, reading Alps would not have not have regarded it as teaching that BDNF, NT-3, or NT-4 would be useful in inducing angiogenesis.

11. I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code, and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issuing thereon.

Date: 7/20/04

Joseph A. Madri, M.D., Ph.D.

7/7/04

CURRICULUM VITAE

Name: **Joseph A. Madri**

Date and Place of Birth: May 16, 1946; New York, New York
Married, Two children

Education:

1959-1963	Archbishop Molloy High School, Jamaica, New York
1963-1967	St. John's University, Jamaica, New York, B.S. in Biology
1967-1969	St. John's University, Jamaica, New York, M.S. in Biology
1969-1973	Indiana University, Bloomington, Indiana, Ph.D. in Chemistry
1973-1975	Indiana University, Indianapolis, Indiana, M.D.
1975-1977	Resident in Anatomical Pathology, Yale-New Haven Hospital, New Haven, CT
1977-1980	Fellow in Pathology, Yale University School of Medicine, New Haven, CT

Career:

1967-1969	NSF Traineeship, St. John's University
1969-1970	Associate Instructor, Indiana University
1970-1971	Research Associate, Indiana University
1971-1972	Research Assistant, Indiana University
1972-1973	NIH Traineeship, Indiana University
1975	American Lung Association Student Fellowship, Indiana University
1975-1977	Resident, Department of Pathology, Yale University Medicine
1977-1980	USPHS Individual Research Fellowship Award, Yale University
1980-1985	Assistant Professor, Department of Pathology, Yale University School of Medicine
1980-1984	Co-director, Immunohistochemistry Laboratory, Department of Pathology, Yale University School of Medicine
1985-1991	Associate Professor, Department of Pathology, Yale University School of Medicine
1989	Tenure
1991-present	Professor, Department of Pathology, Yale University School of Medicine and The Graduate School of Arts & Sciences Co-director of the Reed Foundation Fellowship in Vascular Biology
1992-present	Director of Medical Studies, Pathology
1992-present	Founding Scientist & Member, Board of Directors, Alexion Pharmaceuticals, Inc., New Haven, CT
1992-2000	Chairman, External Scientific Advisory Board, Alexion Pharmaceuticals, Inc., New Haven, CT.
1992-1998	Member, Shrinners Hospitals Research Advisory Board
1994-1999	Member, Scientific Board of Directors, Genzyme Tissue Repair, Inc. Framingham, MA.

Medical Licenses:

Indiana	#01026304	08/06/75 to 06/30/82
Connecticut	#022381	1979 to present

Societies and Honors:

Sigma Xi
Phi Lambda Upsilon
American Chemical Society
American Association of Pathologists
International Academy of Pathology
American Society for Cell Biology
New York Academy of Science
Diplomate - American Board of Pathology 1979
Member, Editorial Board of "Arteriosclerosis" 1983 to 1999

Member, Editorial Board of "American Journal of Pathology" 1984 to 1992
Associate Editor, "American Journal of Pathology" Jan. 1992 to May 1996
Member, Editorial Board of "Laboratory Investigation" July, 1991 to 1995
Executive Editor, "Laboratory Investigation" July, 1995 to Sept., 2003
Member, Editorial Board of "Angiogenesis" 1997 to Present
Member, Editorial Board of "Endothelium" 1999 to Present
Associate Editor, "FASEB J." 2002 - present
Reviewer for the Pathology A and Pathobiological Chemistry Study Sections, The Dental Institute, The Cancer Institute, The Atherosclerosis SCOR, Senior Fellowships Special Study Section and Developmental Cardiobiology Program Projects Study Section of The National Institutes of Health at various times from1983 to Present
Black Belt-First Dan, TaeKwon-Do 1991
Member, American Heart Association, Study Section on Vascular Wall Biology 1991-1994
Member, Research Advisory Board of the Shriners Children's Hospitals, 1992-1998
Councilor, American Society of Investigative Pathology, July, 1993 to July, 1996
Black Belt-Second Dan, TaeKwon-Do 1997
MERIT Award from NHLBI-NIH 2/99
Black Belt-Third Dan, TaeKwon-Do 2000
Chugai Award for Meritorious Mentorship & Scholarship from the Amer. Soc. Invest. Pathol., 4/2001
Black Belt-Fourth Dan, TaeKwon-Do 2003

Areas of Interest/Expertise:

Vasculogenesis & Angiogenesis
Biology and Biochemistry of Connective Tissues
Cell Biology of Endothelial and Vascular Smooth Muscle Cells
Cell-Matrix Interactions
Immunopathology
Light and Electron Microscopy and Immunoelectron Microscopy

Trainees To Date:

PostDoctoral:	37
Ph.D. Thesis:	11
M.D. Thesis:	9
Undergraduate:	20

Current Support:

R37-HL28373-22
Current
MERIT Award
The Pathology of Endothelial Neovascularization
Annual Direct Costs: $297,530.00
Duration: 3/99 to 2/09
Principal Investigator: J.A. Madri
Effort: 25%

RO1-HL51018-08
Current
Proteinase modulation during T cell-endothelial adhesion
Annual Direct Costs: $225,000.00
Duration: 4/01 to 3/05
Principal Investigator: J.A. Madri
Effort: 20%

PO1-DK38979-10
Current
Cell and Molecular Pathobiology of Renal Disease
Project 1: Renal microvascular endothelial cell differentiation
Annual Direct Costs: $139,944.00
Duration: 7/93 to 11/04
Principal Investigator: J.A. Madri
Effort: 20%

PO1-NS35476-07
Current
Adaptive Mechanisms of Developing Brain
Project 1: Cellular and Molecular Basis of Angiogenesis in the Developing Brain

Annual Direct Costs: $165,850.00
Duration: 2/03 to 6/08
Project 1 Principal Investigator: J. A. Madri
Effort: 20%

T32 DK07556-17
Current
Experimental Pathobiology Training Grant
Annual Direct Costs: $116,232.00
Duration: 7/77 to 6/07
Principal Investigator: J. S. Morrow
Effort: 5%

Reed Foundation
Current
Postdoctoral Fellowship in Vascular Biology
Annual Direct Costs: $30,000.00
Duration: 1/92 to 06/2004
Co-Director (with Dr. L. Bell): J.A. Madri

RO1-HL51018-08
Pending
Proteinase modulation during T cell-endothelial adhesion
Annual Direct Costs: $250,000.00
Duration: 4/05 to 3/09
Principal Investigator: J.A. Madri
Effort: 20%

Patents:

1) Genetically engineered endothelial cells exhibit enhanced migration and plasminogen activator activity	USA # 5,336,615	Aug. 9, 1994
2) Universal Donor Cells	USA # 5,705,732	Jan. 6, 1998
3) Universal Donor Cells	Europe #00114262.9-2105	Aug. 29, 2000

Publications (203)

1. Madri, J.A. Carboxypeptidase A: Solvent and ion effects. Ph. D. Thesis, Indiana University, 1973.
2. Madri, J.A., Fromowitz, F.B. Amyloid deposition in immunoblastic lymphadenopathy. Human Pathol., 9: 157-162, 1978.
3. Marier, R., Valenti, A.J., Madri, J.A. Gram-negative endocarditis following cystoscopy. J. Urol., 119: 134-140, 1978.
4. Stenn, K.S., Madri, J.A., Roll, F.J. Migrating epidermis produces AB_2 collagen and requires continual collagen synthesis for movement. Nature, 277: 229-232, 1979.
5. Madri, J.A., Furthmayr, H. Isolation and tissue localization of type AB_2 collagen from normal lung parenchyma. Am. J. Pathol., 94: 323-331, 1979.
6. Roll, F.J., Madri, J.A., Furthmayr, H. A new method of iodinating collagens for use in radioimmunoassay. Anal. Biochem., 96: 489-499, 1979.
7. Madri, J.A., Furthmayr, H. Collagen polymorphism in the lung: An immunochemical study of pulmonary fibrosis. Human Pathol., 11: 353-366, 1980.

8. Roll, F.J., Madri, J.A., Albert, J., Furthmayr, H. Codistribution of collagen types IV and AB_2 in basement membranes and mesangium of the kidney: An immunoferritin study of ultrathin frozen sections. J. Cell Biol., 85: 597-616, 1980.

9. Madri, J.A., Roll, F.J., Furthmayr, H., Foidart, J-M. Ultrastructural localization of fibronectin and laminin in the basement membranes of the murine kidney. J. Cell Biol. 86: 682-687, 1980.

10. Madri, J.A., Dreyer, B., Pitlick, F., Furthmayr, H. The collagenous components of subendothelium: Correlation of structure and function. Lab. Invest., 43: 303-315, 1980.

11. Madri, J.A., Dise, C.A., LiVolsi, V.A., Merino, M.J., Bibro, M.C. Elastofibroma dorsi: An immunochemical study of collagen content. Human Pathol., 12: 186-190, 1981.

12. Kemp, J.D., Madri, J.A. The immune response to human type III and type V (AB_2) collagen antigenic determinants and genetic control in mice. Eur. J. Immunol., 11: 90-94, 1981.

13. Ingber, D.E., Madri, J.A., Jamieson, J.D. Role of basal lamina in the neoplastic disorganization of tissue architecture. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 78: 3901-3905, 1981.

14. Engel, J., Ordermatt, E., Engel, A., Madri, J.A., Furthmayr, H., Rohde, H. and Timpl, R. Shapes, domain organizations and flexibility of laminin and fibronectin, two multi-functional proteins of the extracellular matrix. J. Mol. Biol., 150:97-120, 1981.

15. Madri, J.A., Foellmer, H., Furthmayr, H. 1981. Type V collagens of the human placenta: Trimer α-chain composition, ultrastructural morphology and peptide analysis. Coll. Rel. Res., 2: 19-29, 1982.

16. Foellmer, H.G., Madri, J.A., Wyatt, R., Furthmayr, H. Localization of collagen type IV in basement membranes by monoclonal antibodies. Protides of the Biological Fluids, 29: 773-776, 1982.

17. Furthmayr, H., Roll, F.J., Madri, J.A., Foellmer, H.G. Composition of Basement Membranes as Viewed with the Electron Microscope, in New Trends in Basement Membrane Research, ed. by K. Kuhn, H. Schoene, and R. Timpl, Raven Press, New York, p. 31-48, 1982.

18. Madri, J.A. The Preparation of Type V Collagen, in The Immunochemistry of the Extracellular Matrix, Vol. I, edited by H. Furthmayr, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida, p. 75-90, 1982.

19. Roll, F.J., Madri, J.A. Immunocytochemical Techniques in Connective Tissue Research in The Immunochemistry of the Extracellular Matrix, Vol. II, edited by H. Furthmayr, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida, p. 49-88, 1982.

20. Kemp, J.D., Madri, J.A. The Immunobiology and Immunogenetics of the Collagens, in The Immunochemistry of the Extracellular Matrix, Vol. II, edited by H. Furthmayr, CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida, p. 175-186, 1982.

21. Madri, J.A., Barwick, K.W. An Immunohistochemical study of nasopharyngeal neoplasms using keratin antibodies: Epithelial versus non-epithelial neoplasms. Am. J. Surg. Path., 6: 143-153, 1982.

22. Madri, J.A., Stenn, K.S. Aortic Endothelial Cell Migration: I. Matrix requirements and composition. Am. J. Pathol., 106: 180-186, 1982.

23. Rao, C.N., Margulies, I.M.K., Tralka, T.S., Terranova, V.P., Madri, J.A., Liotta, L.A. Isolation of a subunit of laminin and its role in molecular structure and tumor cell attachment. J. Biol. Chem., 257: 9740-9744, 1982.

24. Furthmayr, H., Madri, J.A. Rotary shadowing of Connective Tissue Macromolecules. Coll. Rel. Res., 2: 349-363, 1982.

25. Barwick, K.W., Madri, J.A. An immunohistochemical study of adenomatoid tumors utilizing keratin and factor VIII antibodies: Evidence of a mesothelial origin. Lab. Invest., 47: 276-280, 1982.

26. Madri, J.A. Endothelial Cell-Matrix Interactions in Progress in Thrombosis and Hemostasis, ed. by T. Spaet, Grune & Stratton, Inc., New York, Vol. 6, pp. 1-24, 1982.

27. Rao, C.N., Margulies, I.M.K., Goldfarb, R.H., Madri, J.A., Woodley, D.T., Liotta, L.A. Differential proteolytic susceptibility of laminin alpha and beta subunits. Arch. Biochem. Biophys., 219: 65-70, 1982.

28. Stenn, K.S., Madri, J.A., Tinghitella, T., Terranova, V. Multiple mechanisms of dissociated epidermal cell spreading. J. Cell Biol.,96: 63-67, 1983.

29. Madri, J.A., Barwick, K.W. Use of avidin-biotin complex in an ELISA system: A quantitative comparison with two other immunoperoxidase detection systems using keratin antisera. Lab. Invest., 48: 98-107, 1983.

30. Foellmer, H.G., Madri, J.A., Furthmayr, H. Monoclonal antibodies to type IV collagen: Probes for the study of structure and function of basement membranes. Lab. Invest., 48: 639-649, 1983.

31. Madri, J.A., Foellmer, H.G., Furthmayr, H. Ultrastructural morphology and domain structure of a unique collagenous component of basement membranes. Biochemistry, 22: 2797-2804, 1983.

32. Madri, J.A., Williams, S.K. Capillary endothelial cell cultures: Phenotypic modulation by matrix components. J. Cell Biol., 97: 153-165, 1983.

33. Foellmer, H.G., Kawahara, K., Madri, J.A., Furthmayr, H., Timpl, R., Tuderman, L. 1983. A monoclonal antibody specific for the amino terminal cleavage site of procollagen type I. Eur. J. Biochem., 134: 183-189, 1983.

34. Lwebuga-Mukasa, J., Madri, J.A., Albert, J., Furthmayr, H. Studies on the interaction of human plasma-fibronectin with native Type I calf skin collagen molecules using the rotary shadowing technique. Coll. Rel. Res., 4: 95-110, 1984.

35. Madri, J.A., Carter, D. Human lung scar carcinomas: Scar cancer of the lung: Origin and significance. Human Pathol., 15: 625-631, 1984.

36. Madri, J.A., Pratt, B.M., Yurchenco, P.D., Furthmayr, H. The Ultrastructural Organization and Architecture of Basement Membranes. In Basement Membranes and Cell Movement, ed. by M. Bernfield, CIBA Symposium No. 108, pp. 6-24, 1984.

37. Lwebuga-Mukasa, J., Thulin, G., Madri, J.A., Barrett, C., Warshaw, J. An acellular human amnionic membrane model for in vitro culture of type II pneumocytes: The role of the basement membrane in cell morphology and function. J. Cell Physiol., 121: 215-225, 1984.

38. Merrill, W., Barwick, K.W., Madri, J.A., Strober, W., et al. Bronchial lavage proteins as correlates of histopathologic airway changes in healthy smokers and patients with pulmonary carcinoma. Amer. Rev. Resp. Dis., 130: 905-909, 1984.

39. Pratt, B.M., Harris, A.S., Morrow, J.S., Madri, J.A. Mechanisms of cytoskeletal regulation: Modulation of aortic endothelial cell spectrin by the extracellular matrix. Amer. J. Pathol., 117: 349-354, 1984.

40. Broek, D.L., Madri, J.A., Eikenberry, E.F., Brodsky, B. Characterization of the tissue form of type V collagen from chick bone. J. Biol. Chem., 260: 555-562, 1985.

41. Duray, P.H., Mark, E.S., Barwick, K.W., Madri, J.A., Strom, R.L. Congenital polycystic tumor of the atrioventricular node: Autopsy study with immunohistochemical findings suggesting evidence for an endodermal derivation. Arch. Pathol. Lab. Med., 109: 30-34, 1985.

42. Pratt, B.M., Madri, J.A. Immunolocalization of type IV collagen and laminin in non-basement membrane structures of murine corneal stroma. Lab. Invest., 52: 650-655, 1985.

43. Chow, A.W., Fuller, G.G., Wallace, D.G., Madri, J.A. The rheooptical response of rodlike shortened collagen protein to transient shear flow. Macromolecules, 18: 805-810, 1985.

44. Chow, A.W., Fuller, G., Wallace, D.G., Madri, J.A. The rheo-optical response of rodlike chains subject to transient shear flow. Part II: Two-color flow birefringence measurements on collagen protein. Macromolecules, 18: 793-804, 1985.

45. Ingber, D.E., Madri, J.A., Jamieson, J.D. Neoplastic disorganization of pancreatic epithelial cell-cell relations: Role of basement membrane. Amer. J. Pathol., 121: 248-260, 1985.

46. Pratt, B.M., Form, D., Madri, J.A. Endothelial cell-extracellular matrix interactions. In Biology, Chemistry and Pathology of Collagen, ed. by Fleishmajer, R., Olsen, B.R., and Kuhn, K. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci. 460:274-288, 1985.

47. Ingber, D.E., Madri, J.A., Jamieson, J.D. Basement membrane as a spatial organizer of polarized epithelia: Exogenous basement membrane reorients pancreatic epithelial tumor cells in vitro. Amer. J. Pathol., 122:129-139, 1986.

48. Madri, J.A., Pratt, B.M. Endothelial cell-matrix interactions: In vitro models of angiogenesis. J. Histochem. and Cytochem., 34:85-91, 1986.

49. Lwebuga-Mukasa, J., Ingbar, D., Madri, J.A. Repopulation of a human alveolar matrix by adult rat type II pneumocytes in vitro: A novel system for type II pneumocyte culture. Expt'l. Cell Res., 162:423-435, 1986.

50. Duray, P.H., Cuono, C.B., Madri, J.A. Demonstration of cutaneous doxorubicin extravasation by rhodamine filtered fluorescence microscopy. J. Surgical Oncology, 31:21-25, 1986.

51. Leto, T.L., Pratt, B.M., Madri, J.A. Mechanisms of cytoskeletal regulation: Modulation of aortic endothelial cell protein band 4.1 by the extracellular matrix. J. Cell Physiol., 127:423-431, 1986.

52. Ingber, D.E., Madri, J.A., Folkman, J.M. Angiostatic steroids induce capillary basement membrane dissolution and inhibit angiogenesis. Endocrinology, 119:1768-1775, 1986.

53. Form, D.M., Pratt, B.M., Madri, J.A. Endothelial cell proliferation during angiogenesis: In vitro modulation by basement membrane components. Lab. Invest., 55:521-530, 1986.

54. Smith, L.T., Holbrook, K.A., Madri, J.A. Collagen types I, III and V in human embryonic and fetal skin. Amer. J. Anat., 175:507-521, 1986.

55. Davis, B., Madri, J.A. Type I and type III procollagen peptides during hepatic fibrogenesis: An immunohistochemical and ELISA serum study in the CCl4 rat model. Amer. J. Pathol., 126: 137-147, 1987.

56. Pratt, B.M., Madri, J.A. Collagen, Proteoglycans, Connective Tissue: Interactions with Vascular Wall Cells, in Peripheral Vascular Disease, Grune & Stratton, N.Y., pp. 209-230, 1987.

57. Ingber, D.E., Madri, J.A., Folkman, J. Endothelial growth factors and extracellular matrix regulate DNA synthesis through modulation of cell and nuclear expansion. In Vitro Cellular & Developmental Biology, 23:387-394, 1987.

58. Nicosia, R.F., Madri, J.A. The microvascular extracellular matrix: Developmental changes during angiogenesis in the aortic ring-plasma clot model. Amer. J. Pathol., 128:78-90, 1987.

59. Davis, B.H., Pratt, B.M., Madri, J.A. Retinol and extracellular collagen matrices modulate hepatic Ito cell collagen phenotype and cellular retinol binding protein levels. J. Biol. Chem., 262:10280-10286, 1987.

60. Davis, B., Madri, J.A. An immunohistochemical and serum ELISA study of Type I and III procollagen amino propeptides in primary biliary cirrhosis. Amer. J. Pathol., 128:265-275, 1987.

61. Keller, R., Silbert, J., Furthmayr, H., Madri, J.A. Aortic endothelial cell proteoheparan sulfate: I. Isolation and characterization of a plasmamembrane-associated and extracellular species. Amer. J. Pathol., 128:286-298, 1987.

62. Keller, R., Pratt, B.M., Furthmayr, H., Madri, J.A. Aortic endothelial cell proteoheparan sulfate: II. Modulation by extra-cellular matrix. Amer. J. Pathol., 128:299-306, 1987.

63. Caplan, M.J., Stow, J.L., Newman, A.P., Madri, J.A., Anderson, H.C., Farquhar, M.G., Palade, G.E., Jamieson, J.D. Dependence on pH of polarized sorting of secreted proteins. Nature, 329:632-635, 1987.

64. Buchanan, M.R., Richardson, M., Haas, T.A., Hirsh, J., Madri, J.A. The basement membrane underlying the vascular endothelium is not thrombogenic: In vivo and in vitro studies with rabbit and human tissue. Thrombosis and Haemostasis, 58:698-704, 1987.

65. Tite, J.A., Foellmer, H.G., Madri, J.A., Janeway, C.A. Inverse Ir gene control of the antibody and T cell proliferative responses to human basement membrane collagen. J. Immunol., 139:2892-2898, 1987.

66. Madri, J.A. The extracellular matrix as a modulator of angiogenesis, in Cardiovascular Disease: Molecular and Cellular Mechanisms, Prevention, Treatment. Edited by L. Gallo, Plenum Press, New York, Chapter 21, 177-184, 1987.

67. Nicosia, R.F., Madri, J.A. The extracellular matrix produced during angiogenesis in culture, in Cardiovascular Disease: Molecular and Cellular Mechanisms, Prevention, Treatment. Edited by L. Gallo, Plenum Press, New York, 185-192, 1987.

68. Madri, J.A., Pratt, B.M. Angiogenesis, in The Molecular and Cellular Biology of Wound Healing. Edited by Clark, R.F., and Henson, P., Plenum Press, New York, Chapter 15, 337-358, 1988.

69. Madri, J.A., Pratt, B.M., Tucker, A.M. Phenotypic modulation of endothelial cells by transforming growth factor-β depends upon the composition and organization of the extracellular matrix. J. Cell Biol., 106:1375-1384, 1988.

70. Yannariello-Brown, J., Wewer, U., Liotta, L., Madri, J.A. Distribution of a 69 kD laminin binding protein in aortic and microvascular endothelial cells: Modulation during cell attachment, spreading and migration. J. Cell Biol., 106:1773-1786, 1988.

71. Madri, J.A., Pratt, B.M., Yannariello-Brown, J. Matrix driven cell size changes modulates aortic endothelial cell proliferation and sheet migration. Amer. J. Pathol., 132:18-27, 1988.

72. Carley, W., Milici, A.J., Madri, J.A. Extracellular matrix specificity for the differentiation of capillary endothelial cells. Expt'l. Cell Res., 178:426-434, 1988.

73. Madri, J.A., Pratt, B.M., Yannariello-Brown, J. Endothelial Cell Extracellular Matrix Interactions: Matrix as a Modulator of Cell Function, in Endothelial Cell Biology in Health and Disease, ed. by N. Simionescu & M. Simionescu, Plenum Press, New York., pp. 167-188, 1988.

74. Langdon, R., Cuono, C., Birchall, N., Madri, J.A., Kuklinska, E., McGuire, J., Moellmann, G., Reconstitution of structure and cell function in human skin grafts derived from cryoperserved allogeneic dermis and autologous cultured keratinocytes. J. Invest. Dermatol., 91:478-485, 1988.

75. Kocher, O., Madri, J.A. Modulation of actin mRNAs in vascular cells by matrix components and TGF-β1. In Vitro Cellular & Developmental Biology, 25:424-434, 1989.

76. Madri, J.A., Reidy, M., Kocher, O., Bell, L., Endothelial cell behavior after denudation injury is modulated by TGF-β and fibronectin. Lab. Invest., 60:755-765, 1989.

77. Madri, J.A., Kocher, O., Merwin, J.R., Bell, L., Yannariello-Brown, J. The interactions of vascular cells with solid phase (matrix) and soluble factors. J. Cardiovasc. Pharm., 14 (Suppl. 6):S70-S75, 1989.

78. Madri, J.A. Inflammation and Healing. In Anderson's Pathology, edited by J.M. Kissane, Mosby, Lanham, M.D. pp. 67-110, 1989.

79. Stenn, K.S., Link, R., Moellmann, G., Madri, J.A., Kuklinska, E., Dispase, a neutral protease from bacillus polymyxa is a powerful fibronectinase and Type IV collagenase. J. Invest. Dermatol., 93:287-290, 1989.

80. Bell, L., Madri, J.A. Effect of platelet factors on migration of cultured bovine aortic enothelial and smooth muscle cells. Circ. Res., 65:1057-1065, 1989.

81. Murray, J., Madri, J., Tite, J., Carding, S., Bottomly, K., MHC gene control of $CD4^+$ T cell subset activation. J. Expt'l. Med., 170: 2135-2140, 1989.

82. Yannariello-Brown, J., Madri, J.A. A 48 kD collagen-binding phospho-protein isolated from bovine aortic endothelial cells interacts with the collagenous domain, but not the globular domain, of collagen type IV. Biochem. J., 265: 383-392, 1990.

83. Merwin, J.R., Anderson, J., Kocher, O., van Itallie, C., Madri, J.A., Transforming growth factor β1 modulates extracellular matrix organization and cell-cell junctional complex formation during in vitro angiogenesis. J. Cell Physiol., 142: 117-128, 1990.

84. Madri, J.A., Kocher, O., Merwin, J.R., Basson, C.T., Bell, L., The interactions of vascular cells with transforming growth factor β., in Transforming Growth Factor-βs: Chemistry, Biology and Therapeutics, edited by K.A. Piez and M.B. Sporn. N.Y. Acad. Sci., 593:243-258, 1990.

85. Basson, C.T., Knowles, W.J., Abelda, S., Bell, L., Castronovo, V., Liotta, L.A., Madri, J.A. Spatiotemporal segregation of endothelial cell integrin and nonintegrin extracellular matrix binding proteins during adhesion events. J. Cell Biol., 110: 789-802, 1990.

86. Bell, L., Madri, J.A., Influence of the angiotensin system on endothelial and smooth muscle cell migration. Amer. J. Pathol., 137: 7-12, 1990.

87. Kocher, O., Kennedy, S., Madri, J.A., Alternative splicing of endothelial cell fibronectin mRNA in the IIICS region in endothelial cells: Functional significance. Amer. J. Pathol., 137: 1509-1524, 1990.

88. Madri, J.A., Bell, L., Marx, M, Merwin, J.R., Basson, C.T., Prinz, C., The effects of soluble factors and extracellular matrix components on vascular cell behavior in vitro and in vivo: Models of de-endothelialization and repair. J. Cellular Biochem., 45: 123-130, 1991.

89. Pfeiffer, C., Murray, J., Madri, J., Bottomly, K, Selective activation of Th1- and Th2-like cells in vivo: Response to human collagen IV. Immunol. Rev.,123:65-84, 1991.

90. Merwin, J.R., Newman, W., Beall, D., Tucker, A., Madri, J.A., Vascular cells respond differentially to transforming growth factors-beta$_1$ and beta$_2$ in vitro. Amer. J. Pathol., 138: 37-51, 1991.

91. Madri, J.A., Endothelial Cell - Extracellular Matrix Interactions: Modulation of Vascular Cell Phenotype by Matrix Components and Soluble Factors, In The First Altshul Symposium on Atherosclerosis: Cellular and Molecular Interactions in the Artery Wall, edited by S. Fedoroff, Plenum Press, New York, pp. 127-135, 1991.

92. Ment, L.R., Stewart, W.B., Ardito, T.A., Madri, J.A., Beagle pup germinal matrix maturation studies. Stroke, 22:390-395, 1991.

93. Merwin J. R., Tucker, A., Madisen, L., Purchio, A., Madri, J.A., Vascular cell responses to a hybrid transforming growth factor beta molecule. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm., 175:589-595, 1991.

94. Merwin J. R., Tucker, A., Roberts, A., Kondaiah, P, Madri, J.A., Vascular cell responses to transforming growth factor beta$_3$ mimic those of transforming growth factor beta$_1$ In Vitro, Growth Factors: 5:149-158, 1991.

95. Madri, J.A., Merwin, J.R., Bell, L., Basson, C.T., Kocher, O., Perlmutter, R., Prinz, C., Interactions of matrix components and soluble factors in vascular responses to injury: Modulation of cell phenotype, in Endothelial Cell Dysfunction, ed. by N. Simionescu & M. Simionescu, Plenum Press, New York., pp. 11-30, 1992.

96. Bell, L., Luthringer, D.J., Madri, J.A., Warren, S.L., Autocrine angiotensin system regulation of bovine aortic endothelial cell migration and plasminogen activator involves modulation of proto-oncogene pp60$^{c\text{-}src}$ expression. J. Clin. Invest., 89: 315-320, 1992.

97. Madri, J.A., Marx, M., Matrix composition, organization and soluble factors: Modulators of microvascular cell differentiation in vitro. Kidney Int'l., 41: 560-565, 1992.

98. Murray, J.S., Pfeiffer, C., Madri, J.A., Bottomly, K., MHC control of CD4 T cell subset activation. II. A single peptide induces either humoral or cell-mediated responses in mice of distinct MHC genotype. Eur. J. Immunol, 22: 559-565, 1992.

99. Moore, R., Madri, J.A., Carlson, S., Madara, J.L., Intestinal epithelium restitutes normally in the presence of anti-basement membrane antibodies and soluble basement membrane components. Gastroenterol., 102: 199-130, 1992.

100. Madri, J.A., Basson, M.D., Extracellular matrix-cell interactions: Dynamic modulators of cell, tissue and organism structure and function. Lab. Invest., 66: 519-521, 1992.

101. Madri, J.A., Bell, L., Merwin, J.R., Modulation of vascular cell behavior by transforming growth factors beta. Molecular Reproduction and Development, 32: 121-126, 1992.

102. Basson, M.D., Modlin, I.M., Madri, J.A., Human enterocyte (Caco-2) migration is modulated in vitro by extracellular matrix composition and epidermal growth factor. J. Clin Invest., 90: 15-23, 1992.

103. Madri, J.A., Bell, L., Vascular cell responses to injury: modulation by extracellular matrix and soluble factors, In Ultrastructure, Membranes and Cell Interactions in Atherosclerosis, Ed. by H. Robenek and N. Severs, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, Chapter 6, pp. 165-179, 1992.

104. Basson, C.T., Kocher, O., Basson, M.D., Asis, A., Madri, J.A., Differential Modulation of Vascular Cell Integrin and Extracellular Matrix Expression In Vitro by TGF-β1 Correlates with Reciprocal Effects on Cell Migration. J. Cell. Physiol., 153: 118-128, 1992.

105. Qian, S.W., Burmester, J.K., Merwin, J.R., Madri, J.A., Sporn, M.B., Roberts, A.B., Identification of a structural domain that distinguishes the actions of the type 1 and 2 isoforms of TGF-β on endothelial cells. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89: 6290-6294, 1992.

106. Ment, L.R., Stewart, W.B., Ardito, T.A., Huang, E., Madri, J.A., Indomethacin promotes germinal matrix microvessel maturation in the newborn beagle pup. Stroke, 23: 1132-1137, 1992.

107. Merwin, J.R., Lynch, M.J., Madri, J.A., Pastan, I., Seigall, C.B., Acidic FGF-Pseudomonas exotoxin chimeric protein elicits anti-angiogenic effects on endothelial cells. Cancer Research, 52:4995-5001, 1992.

108. Schimmenti, Yan, H-C., Madri, J.A., Albelda, S., Platelet endothelial cell adhesion molecule PECAM-1 modulates cell migration. J. Cell. Physiol, 153: 417:428, 1992.

109. Basson, M.D., Flynn, S.D., Jena, B.P., Modlin, I.M., Madri, J.A., Independent modulation of enterocyte migration and proliferation by growth factors, matrix proteins and pharmacologic agents in an in vitro model of mucosal healing. Surgery, 112:299-308, 1992.

110. Hayashi, K., Madri, J.A., Yurchenco, P.D., Endothelial cells interact with the core protein of basement membrane Perlecan through β1 and β3 integrins: An adhesion modulated by glycosaminoglycan. J. Cell Biol., 119:945-960, 1992.

111. Merwin, J.R., Madri, J.A., Lynch, M., Cancer cell binding to E-selectin transfected endothelia. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm., 189:315-323, 1992.

112. Johnson, W.C., Pagano, T.G., Basson, C.T., Madri, J.A., Gooley, P., Armitage, I.M., Biologically-active RGD oligopeptides assume a type II β-turn in solution. Biochemistry, 32:268-273, 1993.

113. Baron, J.L., Madri, J.A., Ruddle, N.H., Hashim, G., Janeway, C.A., Surface expression of α4 integrin by CD4 T cells is required for their entry into brain parenchyma. J. Expt'l. Med., 177:57-68, 1993.

114. Deckelbaum, L.I., Scott, J.J., Stetz, M.L., O'Brien, K.M., Sumpio, B.E., Madri, J.A., Bell, L., Photoinhibition of smooth muscle cell migration: Potential therapy for restenosis. Lasers in Surgery & Medicine, 13:4-11, 1993.

115. Marx, M., Daniel, T.O., Kashgarian, M., Madri, J.A., Spatial organization of the extracellular matrix modulates the expression of PDGF-receptor subunits in mesangial cells. Kidney Int'l., 43:1027-1041, 1993.

116. Hauser, I., Setter, E., Bell, L., Madri, J.A., Fibronectin expression correlates with U937 cell adhesion to migrating bovine aortic endothelial cells in vitro. Amer. J. Pathol., 143:173-179, 1993.

117. Murray, J., Madri, J., Pasqualini, T., Bottomly, K., Functional CD4 T-cell subset interplay in an intact immune system. J. Immunol., 150:4270-4276, 1993.

118. Hauser, I., Johnson, D.R., Madri, J.A., Differential induction of VCAM-1 on human iliac venous and arterial endothelial cells and its role in adhesion. J. Immunol., 151(10):1-14, 1993.

119. Basson, M.D., Modlin, I.M., Turowski, G., Madri, J.A., Enterocyte-matrix interactions in the healing of mucosal injury. Eur. J. Gastroenterol., 93(5 Suppl 3):S21-S28, 1993.

120. Burmester, J.K., Qian, S.W., Roberts, A.B., Huang, A. Amatayakul-Chantler, S., Suardet, L., Odartchenko, N., Madri, J.A., Sporn, M.B., Characterization of distinct functional domains of transforming growth factor-β. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 90:8628-8632, 1993.

121. Marx, M., Perlmutter, R., Madri, J.A., Modulation of PDGF-receptor expression in microvascular endothelial cells during in vitro angiogenesis. J. Clin. Invest., 93: 131-139, 1994.

122. Romanic, A.M., Madri, J.A., Extracellular matrix-degrading proteinases in the nervous system. Brain Pathol., 4:145-156, 1994.

123. Romanic, A., Madri, J.A., The induction of 72 kDa gelatinase in T cells upon adhesion to endothelial cells is VCAM-1 dependent. J. Cell Biol., 125:1165-1178, 1994.

124. Basson, M.D., Beidler, D.R., Turowski, G., Zarif, A., Modlin, I.M., Jena, J.A., Madri, J.A., The effects of tyrosine kinase inhibition on basal and EGF-stimulated Caco-2 enterocyte sheet migration and proliferation. J. Cell. Physiol., 160:491:501, 1994.

125. Fodor, W.L., Williams, B.L., Rollins, S.A., Matis, L., Madri, J.A., Knight, J.W., Velander, W., Squinto, S.P., Expression of a functional human complement inhibitor in transgenic swine as an approach to abrogate xenogeneic hyperacute organ rejection. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci (USA), 91:11153-11157, 1994.

126. Turowski, G.A., Rashid, Z., Hong, F., Madri, J.A., Basson, M.D., Glutamine modulates phenotype and stimulates proliferation in human colon cancer cell lines, Can. Res., 54:5974-5980, 1994.

127. Squinto, S.P., Madri, J.A., Kennedy, S., Springhorn, J., The ENCEL system: A somatic cell protein delivery system, In Vivo, 8:771-780, 1994.

128. Madri, J.A., Sankar, S., Romanic, A.M., Angiogenesis, in The Molecular and Cellular Biology of Wound Healing. Second Edition, Edited by Clark, R.A.F., Plenum Press, New York, Chapter 11, pp. 355-371, 1996.

129. Ment, L.R., Stewart, W.B., Ardito, T.A., Madri, J.A., Germinal matrix microvascular maturation correlates inversely with the risk period for neonatal intraventricular hemorrhage. Developmental Brain Research, 84:142-149, 1995.

130. Springhorn, J.P., Madri, J.A., Squinto, S.P., Human capillary endothelial cells from abdominal wall adipose tissue: Isolation using an anti-PECAM antibody. In Vitro Cellular & Developmental Biology, 31:473-481, 1995.

131. Sankar, S., Mahooti-Brooks, N., Centrella, M., McCarthy, T.L., Madri, J.A., Expression of transforming growth factor beta type III receptor in vascular endothelial cells increases their responsiveness to transforming growth factor β2. J. Biol. Chem., 270:13567-13572, 1995.

132. Sankar, S., Mahooti-Brooks, N., Hu, K., Madri, J., Modulation of cell spreading and migration by $pp125^{FAK}$ phosphorylation. American J. Pathol., 147:601-608, 1995.

133. Wang, Y., Rollins, S.A., Madri, J.A., Matis, L.A., Anti-C5 monoclonal antibody therapy prevents collagen-induced arthritis and ameliorates established disease. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA, 92:8955-8959, 1995.

134. Madri, J.A., Graesser, D., Haas, T., The Roles of Adhesion Molecules and Proteinases in Lymphocyte Transendothelial Migration. Biochem & Cell Biol., 74:749-757, 1996.

135. Sankar, S., Mahooti-Brooks, N., Bensen, L., Centrella, M., McCarthy, T.L., Madri, J.A., Modulation of transforming growth factor beta receptor expression in microvascular endothelial cells during in vitro angiogenesis. J. Clin. Invest., 97: 1436-1446, 1996.

136. Becker, P.S., Li, Z., Potselueva, T., Madri, J.A., Newburger, P.E., Berliner, N., Laminin promotes differentiation of NB4 promyelocytic leukemia cells with all-*trans*-retinoic acid. Blood, 88:261-267, 1996.

137. Petzelbauer, E., Springhorn, J.P., Tucker, A., Madri, J.A., The Role of Plasminogen Activator Inhibitor in the Reciprocal Regulation of Bovine Aortic Endothelial and Smooth Muscle Cell Migration by TGF-β1. Amer. J. Pathol., 149: 923-931, 1996.

138. Wang, Y., Hu, Q., Madri, J.A., Rollins, S.A., Chodera, A., Matis, L.A., Amelioration of lupus-like autoimmune disease in NZB/W F_1 mice following treatment with a blocking monoclonal antibody specific for complement component C5, Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci., (USA), 93:8563-8568, 1996.

139. Lu, T.T., Yan, L.G.., Madri, J.A., Integrin engagement mediates tyrosine dephosphorylation on platelet-endothelial cell adhesion moleucle-1 (PECAM-1), Proc. Nat'l. Acad. Sci., (USA), 93: 11808-11813, 1996.

140. Basson, M.D., Turowski, G., Rashid, Z., Hong, F., Madri, J.A., Regulation of human colonocyte cell line phenotype by sodium butyrate. Digest. Dis. & Sci., 41:1986-1993, 1996.

141. Basson, M.D., Rashid, G., Turowski, G., West, A.B., Emenaker, N.J., Sgambati, S.A., Perdikis, D.M., Datta, S., Madri, J.A., Restitution at the cellular level: Regulation of the migrating phenotype. Yale Journal of Biology & Medicine, 69:119-129, 1996.

142. Madri, J.A., Sankar, S., The biphasic effects of TGFβ in angiogenesis. In Tumour Angiogenesis, ed. by C.E. Lewis, R. Bicknell & N. Farrera, Oxford University Press, Oxford, England, Chapter 18, pp. 239-250, 1997.

143. Romanic, A.M., Graesser, D., Visintin, I., Baron, J.L., Janeway, C.A., Madri, J.A., T cell adhesion to endothelial cell adhesion molecules and extracellular matrix is modulated upon transendothelial cell migration. Lab. Invest., 76:11-23, 1997.

144. Ment, L.R., Stewart, W.B., Fronc, R., Seashore, C., Mahooti, S., Scaramuzzino, D., Madri, J.A., Vascular endothelial growth factor mediates reactive angiogenesis in the postnatal developing brain. Developmental Brain Research, 100:52-61, 1997.

145. Pinter, E., Barreuther, M., Lu, T.T., Imhof, B., Madri, J.A., PECAM-1/CD31 tyrosine phosphorylation state changes during vasculogenesis, Amer. J. Pathol., 150:1523-1530, 1997.

146. Papapetropoulos, A., Desai, K.M., Rudic, D.R., Mayer, B., Zhang, R., Ruiz-Torres, M.P., Garcia-Cardena, G., Madri, J.A., Sessa, W.C., Nitric oxide synthase inhibitors attenuate transforming growth factor-β1-stimulated capillary organization in vitro. Amer. J. Pathol, 150:1835-1844, 1997.

147. Ment, L.R., Stewart, W.B., Scaramuzzino, D., Madri, J.A., Germinal matrix microvascular maturation - An in vitro model, In Vitro Cellular & Developmental Biology, 33:684-691, 1997.

148. Papapetropoulos, A., Garcia-Cardena, G., Madri, J.A., Sessa, W.C., Nitric oxide production contributes to the angiogenic properties of vascular endothelial growth factor in human endothelial cells. J. Clin. Invest., 100:3131-3139, 1997.

149. Lu, T.T., Barreuther, M., Davis, S. and Madri, J.A., Platelet endothelial cell adhesion molecule-1 (PECAM-1/CD31) is phosphorylatable by c-src and binds SH2 domain and exhibits ITAM-like properties, J. Biol. Chem., 272:14442-14446, 1997.

150. DeLisser, H.M., Christofidou-Solomidou, M., Strieter, R.M., Burdick, M.D., Robinson, C., Wexler, R., Merwin, J.R., Madri, J.A., Albelda, S.M. Involvement of Endothelial PECAM-1/CD31 in Angiogenesis. Amer. J. Pathol., 151:671-677, 1997.

151. Madri, J.A., Extracellular Matrix Modulation of Vascular Cell Behavior, Transplant. Immunol., 5:179-183. 1997.

152. Bruckheimer, E., Bulbul, Z., McCarthy, P., Freidman, A.H., Madri, J.A., Hellenbrand, W.E.H., Coronary artery aneurysms in Kawasaki disease in mother and son. Circulation, 97:410-411, 1998.

153. Nilsson, S.K., Debatis M.E., Dooner, M.S., Madri, J.A., Quesenberry, P.J., Becker, P.S. Immunofluroescence characterization of key extracellular matrix proteins in murine bone marrow in vivo. J. Histochem. & Cytochem., 46: 371-377, 1998.

154. Haas, T.L., Davis, S., Madri, J.A., Three dimensional type I collagen lattices induce coordinate expression of matrix metalloproteinases MT1-MMP and MMP-2 in microvascular endothelial cells, J. Biol. Chem., 273:3604-3610, 1998.

155. Woodard, A.S., Garcia-Cardena, G., Leong, M., Madri, J.A., Sessa, W.C., Languino, L.R., Synergistic activity of the αvβ3 integrin and the PDGF receptor in microvascular endothelial cells. J. Cell Sci, 111:469-478, 1998.

156. Madri, J.A., Extracellular matrix components as substrata in cell and tissue culture, in Cells, A laboratory Manual, Volume 1: Culture and Biochemical Analysis of Cells, Edited by D.L. Spector, R.D. Goldman & L.A. Leinwand, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, pp. 3.1-3.12, 1998.

157. Kim, C.S., Wang, T., Madri, J.A., PECAM-1 Expression Modulates Endothelial Cell Migration In Vitro. Lab. Invest., 78:583-590, 1998.

158. Graesser, D., Mahooti, S., Haas, T., Davis, S., Clark, R., Madri, J.A., The interrelationship of α4 integrin and matrix metalloproteinase-2 in the pathogenesis of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. Lab. Invest., 78:1445-1458, 1998.

159. Ilan, N., Mahooti, S., Madri, J.A., Distinct Signal Transduction Pathways are Utilized During the Tube Formation and Survival Phases of in vitro Angiogenesis. J. Cell Sci., 111:3621-3631, 1998.

160. Pinter, E., Mahooti, S., Wang, Y., Imhof, B.A., Madri, J.A., Hyperglycemia-induced Vasculopathy in the Murine Vitelline Vasculature: Correlation with PECAM-1/CD31 Tyrosine Phosphorylation State. Amer. J. Pathol., 154: 13667-1379, 1999.

161. Haas, T.L., Stitelman, D., Davis, S.J., Apte, S.S., Madri, J.A., Transcriptional upregulation of the membrane type matrix metalloproteinase-1 in response to extracellular cues involves Egr-1, J. Biol. Chem., 274: 22679-22685, 1999.

162. Ilan, N., Mahooti, S., Rimm, D.L., Madri, J.A., PECAM-1 (CD31) Functions as a Reservoir for and a Modulator of Tyrosine-Phosphorylated β-catenin. J. Cell Sci., 112 (18): 3005-3014, 1999.

163. Haas, T.L. & Madri, J.A., Extracellular Matrix -Driven Matrix Metalloproteinase Production in Endothelial Cells: Implications for Angiogenesis, Trends in Cardiovasc. Med., 9:70-77, 1999.

164. Ilan, N., Madri J.A., New Paradigms of Signaling in the Vasculature: Ephrins and Metalloproteases, Curr. Opin. in Biotech., 10:536-540, 1999.

165. Ogunshola, O., Stewart, W.B., Mihalcik, V., Solli, T., Madri, J.A., Ment, L.R., Neuronal VEGF mediates angiogenesis in postnatal developing rat brain, Develop. Brain Res., 119: 139-153, 2000.

166. Mahooti, S., Graesser, D., Patel, S., Newman, P.J., Duncan, G., Mak, T., Madri, J.A. PECAM-1 (CD31) expression Modulates Bleeding Time in vivo. Amer. J. Pathol., 157: 75-81, 2000.

167. Ilan, N., Cheung, L., Pinter, E., Madri, J.A. PECAM-1 (CD31): A scaffolding molecule for selected catenin family members whose binding is mediated by different tyrosine and serine/threonine phosphorylation. J. Biol. Chem., 275: 21435-21443, 2000.

168. Bonanno, E., Iurlaro, M., Madri, J.A.,Nicosia, R.F. Type IV Collagen modulates of angiogenesis and neovessel survival in the rat aorta model in Vitro. In Vitro Cell & Develop. Biol., 36: 336-340, 2000.

169. Graesser, D., Mahooti, S., Madri, J.A., Distinct roles for matrix metalloproteinase-2 and α4 integrin during T lymphocyte entry and residency in the pathogenesis of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. J. Neuroimmunol., 109(2):121-131, 2000.

170. Haas, T.L., Milkiewicz, M., Davis, S.J., Zhou, A.L., Egginton, S., Brown, M.D., Madri, J.A., Hudlicka, O. Matrix metalloproteinase-2 and membrane type matrix metalloproteinase-1 are co-ordinately upregulated during adaptive angiogenesis. Amer. J. Physiol., 279: H1540-H1547, 2000.

171. Madri, J.A., Graesser, D., Cell Migration in the Immune System: The Evolving Inter-related Roles of Adhesion Molecules and Proteinases. Develop. Immunol., 7: 103-116, 2000.

172. Ilan, N., Cheung, L., Mohsenin, A., Madri, J.A. PECAM-1 shedding during apoptosis generates a membrane-anchored truncated molecule with unique signaling characteristics. FASEB J., 15:362-372, 2001.

173. Madri, J.A., Evolving Paradigms in Vasculogenesis and Angiogenesis, in Genetic Models in Cardiorespiratory Biology - Cardiovascular Biology, Edited by G.G. Haddad & T. Xu, Marcel Dekker, New York, pp. 281-312, 2001.

174. Madri, J.A., The extracellular matrix and the regulation of angiogenesis in Tumor Angiogenesis and Microcirculation, edited by P. D'Amore and E. Voest, Marcel Dekker, New York, pp. 9-28, 2001.

175. Pinter, E., Haigh, J., Nagy, A., Madri, J.A. Hyperglycemia-induced Vasculopathy in the Murine Conceptus is Mediated via Reductions of VEGF Expression and VEGF Receptor Activation. Amer. J. Pathol., 158:1199-1206, 2001.

176. Ilan, N., Cheung, L., Miller, S., Mohsenin, A., Tucker, A., Madri, J.A. PECAM-1 is a modulator of STAT family member phosphorylation and localization: Lessons from a transgenic mouse. Develop. Biol., 232:219-232, 2001.

177. Marx, M., L., Warren, S.L, Madri, J.A. $pp60^{c\text{-}src}$ modulates microvascular endothelial phenotype and in vitro angiogenesis. Exptl. & Mol. Pathol., 70:201-213, 2001.

178. Xie, B., Kitagawa, M., Durbin, J., Madri, J.A., Guan, J-L., Fu, X-Y. Focal adhesion kinase activates Stat1 in integrin-mediated cell migration and adhesion. J. Biol. Chem., 276(22):19512-23, 2001.

179. Chow, J., Ogunshola, O., Fan, S.-Y., Li, Y., Ment, L.R., Madri, J.A. Astrocyte-derived VEGF mediates survival and tube stabilization of hypoxic brain microvascular endothelial cells in vitro. Develop. Brain Res., Sep 23;130(1):123-132, 2001.

180. Ogunshola, O.O, Antic, A., Donoghue, M.J., Fan, S-H, Stewart, W.B., Madri, J.A., Ment, L.R., Paracrine and autocrine functions of neuronal VEGF in the CNS. J. Biol. Chem., 277(13):11410-11415, 2002.

181. Graesser, D., Solowiej, A., Bruckner,M., Osterweil, E., Judes, A., M., Davis, S., Ruddle, N., Engelhardt, B., Madri, J.A. Changes in Vascular Permeability and Early Onset of Experimental Autoimmune Encephalomyelitis in PECAM-1 (CD31) Deficient Mice. J. Clin Invest., 109:383-392, 2002.

182. Yamaguchi, S., Yamaguchi, M., Yatsuyanagi, E., Yun, S-S., Nakajima, N., Madri, J.A., Sumpio, B.E., Cyclic strain stimulates Egr-1 mediated expression of MT1-MMP in endothelium, Lab. Invest., 82:949-956, 2002.

183. Yun, S., Dardik, A., Haga, M., Yamashita, A., Yamaguchi, S., Koh, Y., Madri, J.A., Sumpio, B.E., Transcription factor Sp1 Phosphorylation Induced by Shear Stress Inhibits MT1-MMP Expression in Endothelium, J. Biol. Chem., 277:34808-34814, 2002.

184. Currisin, S.M., Cao, A., Stewart, W.B., Zhang, H., Madri, J.A., Morrow, J.S., Ment, L.R., Disrupted Synaptic Maturation in the Hypoxic Newborn Brain, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. (USA), 99 (24):15729-15734, 2002.

185. Gratzinger, Barreuther, M., Madri, J.A. Platelet-Endothelial Cell Adhesion Molecule-1 Modulates Endothelial Migration through its Immunoreceptor Tyrosine-based Inhibitory Motif. Biochem. Biophys. Res Comm., 301: 243–249, 2003.

186. Biswas, P., Canosa, S., Schoenfeld, J., Schoenfeld, D., Tucker, A., Madri, J.A., PECAM-1 promotes β-catenin accumulation and stimulates endothelial cell proliferation, Biochem. Biophys Res. Comm., 303: 212-218, 2003.

187. Enciso, J., Gratzinger, D., Camenisch, T.D., Canosa, S., Pinter, E., Madri, J.A. Elevated glucose inhibits VEGF-mediated endocardial cushion formation: modulation by PECAM-1 and MMP-2. J. Cell Biol., 160: 605-615, 2003.

188. Solowiej, A., Biswas, P.,Graesser, D., Madri, J.A., Absence of PECAM-1 Attenuates Foreign-Body Inflammation Due to Decreased Angiogenesis in and around the Implant. Amer. J. Pathol., 162: 953-962, 2003.

189. Madri, J.A., The Evolving Roles of Cell Surface Proteases in Health and Disease: Implications for Developmental, Adaptive, Inflammatory and Neoplastic processes, in Cell Surface Proteases and Related Mechanisms, Curr Top Dev Biol,54:391-410, 2003.

190. Payne, G.W., Madri, J.A., Sessa. W.C., Segal, S,S., Abolition of arteriolar dilation to histamine in cremaster muscle of eNOS -/- mice. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol., 285(2):H493-H498, 2003.

191. Gratzinger, D., Canosa, S., Engelhardt, B., Madri, J.A., PECAM-1 modulates endothelial cell motility through the small G-protein Rho, FASEB J., 17:1458-1469, 2003.

192. Ilan, N., Tucker, A., Madri, J.A., VEGF expression, β-catenin tyrosine phosphorylation and endothelial proliferative behavior: A pathway for transformation?, Lab. Invest., 83 (8):1105-1115, 2003.

193. Ilan, N., Madri J.A., PECAM-1: Old friend, new partners, Curr. Opin. in Cell Biol., 15(5):515-24, 2003.

194. Madri, J.A., Enciso, J., Pinter, E., Maternal diabetes: Effects on embryonic vascular development – A VEGF-A mediated process., Ped. Develop. Pathol., 6(4):334-341,.2003.

195. Han, X., Boyd, P.J., Colgan, S., Madri, J.A., Haas, T.L. Transcriptional upregulation of endothelial cell matrix metalloproteinase-2 in response to extracellular cues involves GATA-2. J. Biol. Chem., 278(48):47785-47791, 2003.

196. Payne, G.W., Madri, J.A., Sessa, W.C., Segal. S.S., Histamine inhibits conducted vasodilation through NO production in arterioles of mouse skeletal muscle, FASEB J., 18:280-286, 2004.

197. Nath, A.K., Enciso, J. Kuniyasu, M., Hao, X-Y., Madri, J.A. and Pinter, E., Nitric Oxide Modulates Murine Yolk Sac Vasculogenesis and Rescues Glucose Induced Vasculopathy, Development, 131, (10):2485-96, 2004.

198. Meoli, D.F., Sadeghi, M.M., Krassilnikova, S., Bourke, B., Giordano, F.J., Dione, D. P., Su, H., Edwards, D.S., Liu, S., Harris, T.D., Madri J.A., Zaret, B.L., Sinusas, A.J., Non-invasive imaging of myocardial angiogenesis following experimental myocardial infarction, J. Clin. Invest., 113(12):1684-1691, 2004.

199. Kim, H., LI, Q., Hempstead, B., Madri, J.A. Paracrine and Autocrine Functions of BDNF and NGF in Brain-derived Endothelial Cells, J. Biol. Chem., In Press, 5/28/2004. e-pub ahead of print.

200. Clark, D.J., Pfau, S.E., Madri, J.A. Patel, P., Brennan J.J., Remetz,M., Howes, C., Cabin, H.S., Setaro, J.F., Tucker, A., Rollins, S.A., Bell, L, Cleman, M.W. Terminal Complement in Acute Coronary Syndromes: Increased Activation across the Coronary Circulation and in Unstable Atherosclerotic Plaque. In Revision, 2004.

201. Esparza, J., Kruse, M., Lee, J., Michaud, M and Madri, J.A., MMP-2 null mice exhibit an early onset and severe experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis due to an increase in MMP-9 expression and activity. Submitted, 2004.

202. Carrithers, M., Tandon, S., Canosa, S., Michaud, M., Graesser, D. and Madri, J.A., Enhanced susceptibility to endotoxic shock and impaired STAT3 signaling in CD31- deficient mice, In Revision, 2004.

203. Biswas, P., Zhang, J., Schoenfeld, J., Schoenfeld, D., Gratzinger, D., Canosa, S., Madri, J.A., Interactions and identification of the regions of PECAM-1 involved in β- and γ-catenin associations and their biological significance, Submitted, 2004.

204. Sankar, S., Lum, J., Mahooti-Brooks, N., Centrella, M., McCarthy, T.L., Madri, J.A., Modulation of transforming growth factor beta receptor profiles differentially regulate TGF-β mediated responsiveness in vascular endothelial cells. In Preparation, 2004.

Committee Work

Member - Department Safety Committee, 1980-1983
Member - Housestaff Selection Committee, 1980-1987 & 1989-1993
Member - Medical Student Pathology Course Committee, 1980-Present
Member - Graduate Student Program Committee, 1983-Present
Member - MD/PhD Student Advisory and Admissions Committee, 1986-Present
Member - Miles Seminar Series Program Committee, 1984-1986
Chairman - Pathology Department Research Seminar Series Committee, 1981-1987
Chairman - Departmental Medical School Thesis Committee, 1982-1985
Chairman - Departmental Photographic Services Committee, 1985-1987
Director of Graduate Studies, Experimental Pathology, 1986-1987
Member - American Cancer Society Institutional Research Grant Review Committee, 1988-1990
Member - FASEB-AAP Program committee, 1988-1990
Chairman - Pathology Search Committee - in Pediatric & Neonatal Pathology, 1989-1990
Co-Chairman - Yale University Center of Molecular Medicine Cardiobiology Advisory Group, 1989-1991
Member - Yale University Planning & Priorities Committee, 1990 - 1993
Director of Medical Studies: Pathology - 1992- Present
Member - Yale University Basic Sciences Curriculum Subcommittee - 1992 - Present
Member - Yale University Education Policy & Curriculum Committee - 1996 - 1998
Councilor - American Society of Investigative Pathology, 7/1/93 to 6/30/96
Member - ASIP Committee on Career Development, Women & Minorities, 7/1/93 to 6/30/96
Member - Pathology Department Executive Committee, 2/99 to present
Member - Yale University Senior Appointments and Promotions Committee, 1999 – 2002
Chair – Anna Fuller Foundation Fellowship Selection Committee at Yale, 2000 - Present
Member – ASIP Meritorious Awards selection committee, 2002 to present

Presentations at National and International Meetings:

Gordon Conference - Structural Macromolecules. Collagen. Speaker, "Endothelial Cell Collagen Biosynthesis: Structure/Function Relationships." Santa Barbara, CA, 2/80.

Gordon Conference - Structural Macromolecules. Collagen. Speaker, "Monoclonal Antibodies to Type IV Collagen: Molecular Probes." Plymouth, NH, 7/81.

FASEB Symposium Chairman & Speaker. "Immunochemistry of the Extracellular Matrix." New Orleans, LA, 4/82.

Symposium, The Extracellular Matrix: Chemistry, Biology, Pathology. Speaker, "Collagen Immunology and Immunochemistry." Washington University, St. Louis, 6/82.

Conference on: The biology of Inflammation, Cell-Cell Interactions and Connective Tissue: Potential New Approaches to Atherosclerosis Research. Speaker, "Endothelial Cell-Matrix Interactions in Hemostasis and Angiogenesis." NIH, Washington, DC, 9/82.

Gordon Conference - Atherosclerosis. Speaker, "Endothelial Cell-Matrix Interactions: The Role of Matrix in Angiogenesis." Meriden, NH, 6/83.

Gordon Conference - Structural Macromolecules - Collagen. Speaker, "Capillary Endothelial Cell Cultures: Phenotypic Modulation by Extracellular Matrix." Plymouth, NH, 7/83.

CIBA Foundation Symposium. Basement Membranes and Cell Movement. Speaker, "The Structure and Organization of Basement Membranes." London, U.K., 1/84.

FASEB Symposium - Matrix Aspects of Wound Healing. Speaker, "The Role of Matrix in Modulating the Angiogenic Response." St. Louis, MO, 4/84.

Biology of the Vascular Endothelial Cell: Third International Symposium. Speaker, "Endothelial Cell Cytoskeletal-Matrix Interactions." Boston, MA, 6/84.

Cellular and Molecular Organization of Epithelia, British Society of Cell Biology. Speaker, "Endothelial cell-Matrix Interactions in Large Vessel and Microvascular Endothelium." Kent, England, 9/84.

Biology, Chemistry and Pathology of Collagen, N.Y. Academy of Sciences Symposium. "Endothelial Cell-Extracellular Matrix Interactions." New York, NY, 10/84.

FASEB Symposium Co-Chairman & Speaker. "Plasma Membrane Interactions with the Cytoskeleton and Exoskeleton." Anaheim, CA, 4/85.

Histochemical Society Annual Meeting, Invited Lecture: "Endothelial Cell-Matrix Interactions: In Vitro Models of Angiogenesis." Washington, DC, 5/85.

Gordon Conference - Atherosclerosis. Speaker, "Endothelial Cell Proteoheparin Sulfate Metabolism: Modulation by Matrix." Meriden, NH, 6/85.

Gordon Conference - Structural Macromolecules. Collagen. Chairman & Speaker - Session on The Pathology of Connective Tissues. Plymouth, NH, 7/85.

NIH Symposium on: Perspectives in Endothelial Cell Biology. Speaker, "Cytoskeletal-Matrix Interactions of the Endothelium." Washington, DC, 12/85.

FASEB Symposium Chairman & Speaker. "Extracellular Matrix-Cytoskeleton-Membranes." St. Louis, MO, 4/86.

George Washington University Sixth Annual International Spring Symposium: Cardiovascular Disease '86: Molecular and Cellular Mechanisms, Prevention, Treatment. Speaker, "The Extracellular Matrix as a Modulator of Neovascularization." Washington, DC, 5/86.

University of Iowa, Pulmonary Disease Division, Boehringer-Ingelheim Lecturer, Iowa City, Iowa, 11/6-7/86.

Gordon Conference - Cell Contact and Adhesion Speaker, "Endothelial Cell-Matrix Interactions: Microvascular Endothelial Cells." Tilton, H.H., 6/87.

Distinguished Lecture Series, The Cellular and Molecular Biology Component of ASEND, University of North Dakota, Lecturer, "Microvascular Endothelial Cells: Modulation by Extracellular Matrix." Grand Forks, N.D., 9/27-29/87

Tissue Culture Association Annual Meeting, Invited Lecture: "Interactions of Soluble (TGF-β) and Solid Phase (Matrix) Factors in Angiogenesis." Las Vegas, NV, 6/12-15/88.

Gordon Research Conference on Vascular Cell Biology, Speaker, "Endothelial Cell Modulation by Solid Phase (Matrix) and Soluble Factors (TGF-β)." Meridian, N.H., 7/31/88 - 8/5/88.

Vth Workshop of The Swiss Association Against High Blood Pressure, "The Vascular Smooth Muscle Cell". Lecture Title: "Interactions of Soluble and Solid Phase Factors in Arterial and Capillary Endothelial Cells". Montreux, Switzerland, 10/2/88 - 10/4/88.

FASEB Symposium Chairman & Speaker. "Adhesive Proteins and Matrix Interactions in Vascular Cells" New Orleans, LA, 3/89.

AASLD Asilomar Conference on Connective Tissue Biology of the Liver. Speaker, "Endothelial cell responses to injury: Modulation by matrix and soluble factors" Asilomar, CA, 4/16 to 4/19/89.

Biology and Chemistry of Transforming Growth Factor Beta, N.Y. Academy of Sciences Symposium. Speaker, "The Effects of TGF-β1 and β2 on Vascular Cells" Bethesda, MD, 5/18 to 5/20/89.

Workshop on the Biology of the Renal Microvasculature, Speaker, "Cell-Basement Membrane Interactions in Control of Growth and Differentiation" National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD, 10/23/89 to 10/24/89.

Endothelial Cells in Development and Disease, Speaker, "Regulation of Endothelial Cell Function by Extracellular Matrix", National Institutes of Health, Crystal City, VA, 11/19/89 to 11/21/89.

The Biology of Sarcomas, UCLA symposium, Co-organizer, Session Chairman and speaker "Interactions of tumor cells, host stromal cells and the extracellular matrix", Lake Tahoe, CA, 3/11/90 to 3/16/90.

The Endothelial Cell/Tissue Engineering, Joint UCLA symposia, Joint meeting, Session Chairman and speaker "Endothelial cell phenotypes" Keystone, CO, 4/6/90 to4/12/90.

First Altschul Symposium, Atherosclerosis: Cellular and molecular interactions in the artery wall, Organizing committee member and Speaker, "Soluble factor and matrix modulation of vascular cell phenotype", Saskatoon, Saskatchewan, Canada, 4/29/90 to5/2/90.

American Lung Assoc., American Thoracic Society World Conf. on Lung Health, Invited speaker in Cellular and extracellular regulation of pulmonary vascular growth and development, "Extracellular matrix composition and organization as a modulator of microvascular endothelial cell phenotype, Boston, MA, 5/20/90 - 5/24/90.

Second Gordon Research Conference on Vascular Cell Biology, Session chairman and Speaker on vascular cells and extracellular matrix, "Vascular Cell Phenotypic Modulation by Solid Phase (Matrix) and Soluble Factors." Meridian, N.H., 7/29/90 - 8/3/90.

Workshop on "Development of Cell Lines for Hypertension Research" Invited Speaker, "The role of the extracellular matrix and soluble factors in modulating vascular cell behavior", National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD, Feb. 19 & 20, 1991

FASEB Symposium Co-Chairman & Speaker. "Cell-Cell Interactions in Vascular Cells" Atlanta, GA, April, 1991.

24th Annual Lofland Conference, Speaker: Speaker, "Positive and Negative Modulators of Endothelial Cell Migration", Seattle, WA, May 22 to 26, 1991.

International Society of Nephrology Sponsored Symposium "Forefronts in Nephrology - Biology of the Glomerular Mesangium", Co-Organizer and Speaker, "Matrix-Driven Growth Factor Receptor Modulation of Vascular Cells", Kloster Banz, F. R. Germany, June 9 to 12, 1991.

MCDB/ISU Symposium on Transforming Growth Factor-β and Related Proteins in Development, Speaker: "Modulation of Vascular Cell Behavior by Transforming Growth Factors-β", Ames, Iowa, September 20 to 23, 1991.

The Molecular Biology of the Endothelial Cell, UCLA symposia, Joint meeting, Session Chairman and Speaker "Endothelial cell phenotypes" Keystone, CO, 1/13/92 to1/17/92.

American Heart Association Meeting on Vascular Cell Biology, Speaker, "Fibronectin alternate splicing in vascular cells: Functional Significance", SnowBird, Utah, 1/29/92 to 2/1/92.

FASEB-APS Society Symposium Speaker. Cellular and Molecular Biology of the Endothelial Cell, "The inter-relationships between growth factors and extracellular matrix components in angiogenesis and neovascularization", Anaheim, CA , April 5 to 10, 1992.

Third Gordon Research Conference on Vascular Cellular and Molecular Biology, Meeting Co-Chairman and Speaker, The role of PECAM-1 (CD31) in modulating endothelial cell migration", Meridian, N.H., 6/29/92 to 7/3/92.

Upjohn Brook Lodge Workshop Speaker, "A new understanding of the role of matrix metalloproteinases in tumor biology", Invited Participant, Augusta MI, 9/27/92 to 9/29/92.

Biology of the Vascular Endothelial Cell: VII International Symposium on the Biology of Vascular Cells. Speaker, "Endothelial Cell-Matrix Interactions." San Diego, CA, 11/10/92 to 11/14/92.

American Heart Association, 10th National Conference on Thrombosis and Hemostasis, Speaker, "Factors that enhance and inhibit endothelial cell migration", New Orleans, LA, 11/18/92.

Cell Adhesion Mechanisms in Leukocyte Traffic, UCLA symposia, Joint meeting, Session Chairman and Speaker "Microvascular Endothelial cell Differentiation" Keystone, CO, 1/24/93 to1/31/93.

Tissue Regeneration Workshop, Invited Speaker, "Extracellular Matrix Modulation of Endothelial Cell Phenotype During Angiogenesis", Princeton, NJ, Johnson & Johnson, 3/9 & 10/93.

Endothelial Changes in Age-Related Vascular Disease Workshop, National Institute on Aging, Invited Speaker, "Matrix Organization and Endothelial Differentiation", Bethesda, MD, 4/26 & 27/93.

American Heart Association, Conference on Molecular and Cellular Biology of Vascular Cells, Speaker, "The Role of T cell Proteinases in Transmigration", Boston, MA, 10/15/93 to 10/17/93.

Molecular Biology of the Endothelial Cell, UCLA symposia Speaker, "Microvascular Endothelial cell Differentiation" Keystone, CO, 1/16/94 to1/23/94.

FASEB-ASIP Society Symposium Speaker. Tissue Repair and Regeneration, "The role of c-src in endothelial cell signal transduction during migration and angiogenesis", Anaheim, CA , April 24 to 29, 1994.

FASEB-ASIP Society Symposium Co-Chairman & Speaker (with Dr. Marlene Rabinovitch). Extracellular Matrix in the Vessel Wall, "Extracellular Matrix Mediated Signalling in Vascular Cells Following Injury", Anaheim, CA , April 24 to 29, 1994.

Fogarty International Center Conference on TGF-βs: Biological Mechanisms and Clinical Applications, Speaker, "The Modulation of Vascular Cells by TGF-βs", Nat'l. Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD., May 4-6, 1994.

4th Gordon Research Conference on Vascular Cellular and Molecular Biology, Speaker, "Engagement of α4β1/VCAM-1 Elicits T cell Proteinase Induction during Transmigration", Meridian, N.H., 6/13/94 to 6/19/94.

2nd Franz Volhard Symposium on "Mechanisms of Angiogenesis", Speaker, "Cell-Matrix Interaction in Angiogenesis" Max-Delbruck Center, Berlin, Germany, 5/25/95 to 5/28/95.

Gordon Research Conference on Cell Adhesion, Speaker, "Specific integrin mediated signalling", Andover, N.H., 6/11/95 to 6/15/95.

Gordon Research Conference on Matrix Metalloproteinases, Speaker, "Engagement of α4β1/VCAM-1 Elicits T cell Proteinase Induction during Transmigration", Andover, N.H., 7/16/95 to 7/21/95.

International Symposium: New Frontiers in Infection, Inflammation and Autoimmunity, Speaker, "Integrin-Mediated Proteinase Induction: Its role in T cell Transendothelial Migration", Atezelsberg Castle, Erlangen, Germany, 11/30/95 to 12/3/95.

Wound Healing in Context/Tissue Engineering, UCLA symposia, Joint meeting, Session Chairman and Speaker "Extracellular matrix modulation of Microvascular Endothelial cell TGFβ receptor expression" Taos, NM, 1/23/96 to1/28/96.

American Association for Cancer Research Special Conference: Proteases and Protease Inhibitors, Speaker "The roles of adhesion molecules and proteinases in lymphocyte transendothelial migration", Panama City, FL, 3/2/96 to 3/5/96.

FASEB-NAVBO/ASIP Society Symposium Co-Chairman & Speaker (with Dr. Tim Hla). Vascular Cell and Molecular Biology, "Extracellular Martix Mediated Signalling in Vascular Cells ", New Orleans, LA , 5/31/96 to 6/4/96.

Sixth World Congress for Microcirculation, Session Co-chairman and Speaker: The Extracellular Matrix as a Modulator of Vascular Growth - "Modulation of Endothelial Cell Phenotype by Matrix", Munich, Germany, 8/25/96 to 8/29/96.

Twelfth International Symposium on Cellular Endocrinology "The Extracellular Matrix: Its Synthesis, Function and Degradation", Speaker: "Adhesion molecules and proteinases in T cell transendothelial migration", Lake Placid, New York, 9/12/96 to 9/15/96.

Second International Symposium on the Etiology and Pathobiology of Transplant Vascular Sclerosis, Chair & Speaker, Plenary Session IV: Cell-Matrix Interactions, "Extracellular Matrix Modulation of Vascular Cell Behavior", Bermuda Southampton Princess Resort, Bermuda, 3/5-3/9/97.

Gordon Research Conference on Angiogenesis and Microcirculation, Speaker, "Matrix-driven integrin-mediated PECAM-1 tyrosine dephosphorylation during vasculogenesis and endothelial cell migration" Salve Regina College, Newport, RI, 08/17/97 to 08/22/97.

Thirteenth International Symposium on Cellular Endocrinology "The Development of the Vascular System", Speaker: "PECAM-1 (CD31) tyrosine phosphorylation and signaling in vasculogenesis and angiogenesis" Lake Placid, New York, 9/11/97 to 9/14/97.

Cardiovascular Function Symposium, American Heart Association, Speaker: "The role of PECAM-1 in vasculogenesis and angiogenesis" Lake Tahoe, CA, 2/22/98 to 2/25/98.

Endothelium/Molecular Mechanisms of Leukocyte Trafficking, Joint UCLA symposium, Speaker "Vascular differentiation during post-natal neural development", Lake Tahoe, CA, 3/21/98 to 3/28/98.

NHLBI/ATS Workshop on the Molecular and Genomic Effects of Tissue Oxygen Deprivation in Sleep Apnea. Speaker: "Hypoxia-Induced Brain Angiogenesis", Bethesda, MD, 9/24/98 to 9/25/98.

University of Toronto, Faculty of Medicine, Department of Laboratory Medicine and Pathobiology, Keynote Speaker, Research Day, Toronto, Canada, 2/1/99.

International Society for Heart Research Symposium, Speaker: "PECAM-1 and Angiogenesis", San Diego, CA, 6/9/99 to 6/12/99.

Gordon Research Conference on Angiogenesis and Microcirculation, Poster Presenter, "PECAM-1 is a reservoir for and a modulator of β-catenin" Salve Regina College, Newport, RI, 08/15/99 to 08/20/99.

New York Academy of Medicine conference: Angiogenesis-Research Frontiers, Invited Speaker: "Differential tyrosine and serine phosphorylation of endothelial PECAM-1 modulates association with β– and γ-catenins and SHP-2: Implications for angiogenesis", New York City, NY, 1/10/00.

FASEB-ASIP Society Symposium Speaker. Symposium: Regulation of Vascular Cell Growth by Extracellular Matrix, Lecture Title: "PECAM-1: A modulator of junctional, adhesive, migratory and proliferative activities", San Diego, CA , 4/14/00 to 4/19/00.

FASEB-ASIP Society Chugai Award Recipient and Invited Chair & Speaker. Chugai Symposium: Lecture Title: " PECAM-1: A multidomain/multifunctional protein with diverse signaling and scaffolding properties - Implications for angiogenesis and inflammation", Orlando, FL , 3/31/01 to 4/4/01.

University of Illinois, Chicago, Medical School, DeTrana Lecture in Pathology, " PECAM-1: A multidomain/multifunctional protein with diverse signaling and scaffolding properties - Implications for angiogenesis and inflammation" April 23, 2001.

Gordon Research Conference on Matrix Metalloproteinases Speaker: "Matrix Metalloproteinases and vascular control: new paradigms", Il Chocco, Tuscany, Italy, 5/13/01 to 5/18/01.

National Multiple Sclerosis Society Round Table Discussion - Invited Panelist "Strides and Stumbles in MS", Hartford, CT, 6/26/01.

FASEB-ASIP Society Symposium Co-Chair & Speaker. Proteases, Matrix and Proteoglycans: Lecture Title: " Coordinate Control of MT1-MMP and MMP-2 Expression During Angiogenesis: The roles of Egr-1, Sp1 and AP1", New Orleans, LA , 4/21/02 to 4/24/02.

Third Ringberg Conference on Molecular Mechanisms of Leukocyte Traffic, Invited Speaker, "CD31: A modulator of vascular and leukocyte function" Ringberg, Germany, 9/22/02 to 9/25/02, 2002.

American Society For Cell Biology 42nd Annual Meeting, Co-Chair and Speaker, Minisymposium: "Cell Biology of Angiogenesis", San Francisco, CA, 12/14/02 to 12/18/02.

New Therapeutic Targets in Vascular Biology, Invited speaker: "The inter-related roles of VEGF, PECAM-1 and MMP-2 in cardiac cushion development", Geneva, Switzerland, 2/6/03 to 2/9/03.

Novo Nordisk Foundation Consortium 5th Annual Conference on "Vascular Biology in Complications of Diabetes" Invited speaker; "Maternal Diabetes: Effects of on embryonic vascular development – a VEGF-A mediated process". Tammsvik Conf. Ctr., Bro, Sweden, 5/16/03 to 5/18/03.

International Society on Thrombosis and Haemostasis – XIX Congress, Invited speaker: "Cell adhesion and Angiogenesis", Birmingham, UK, 7/12/03 to 7/18/03.

FASEB-ASIP Society Symposium Co-Chair & Speaker. Molecular and cellular basis of disease: Structure and function of the extracellular matrix in disease: Novel roles and regulation of MMPs and TIMPs in disease. Lecture Title: "Evidence for a cellular protease thermostat in health and disease", Washington, DC , 4/17/04 to 4/22/04 .

XIIIth International Vascular Biology Meeting, Invited Speaker, "PECAM-1 A dynamic multifunctional regulator of junctional integrity", Toronto, Canada, 6/1/04 to 6/5/04.

Annu. Rev. Neurosci. 2001. 24:677–736

NEUROTROPHINS: Roles in Neuronal Development and Function*

Eric J Huang[1] and Louis F Reichardt[2]
[1]*Department of Pathology, University of California, San Francisco, California 94143; e-mail: ejhuang@itsa.ucsf.edu*
[2]*Department of Physiology, University of California, San Francisco, California 94143, and Howard Hughes Medical Institute, San Francisco, California 94143; e-mail: lfr@cgl.ucsf.edu*

Key Words Trk receptor, nerve growth factor, apoptosis, plasticity, synapse, signaling, survival, differentiation

■ **Abstract** Neurotrophins regulate development, maintenance, and function of vertebrate nervous systems. Neurotrophins activate two different classes of receptors, the Trk family of receptor tyrosine kinases and p75NTR, a member of the TNF receptor superfamily. Through these, neurotrophins activate many signaling pathways, including those mediated by ras and members of the cdc-42/ras/rho G protein families, and the MAP kinase, PI-3 kinase, and Jun kinase cascades. During development, limiting amounts of neurotrophins function as survival factors to ensure a match between the number of surviving neurons and the requirement for appropriate target innervation. They also regulate cell fate decisions, axon growth, dendrite pruning, the patterning of innervation and the expression of proteins crucial for normal neuronal function, such as neurotransmitters and ion channels. These proteins also regulate many aspects of neural function. In the mature nervous system, they control synaptic function and synaptic plasticity, while continuing to modulate neuronal survival.

INTRODUCTION

Neurotrophins are important regulators of neural survival, development, function, and plasticity (for reviews, see Korsching 1993, Eide et al 1993, Segal & Greenberg 1996, Lewin & Barde 1996, Reichardt & Fariñas 1997, McAllister et al 1999, Sofroniew et al 2001). As the central concept of the neurotrophic factor hypothesis, targets of innervation were postulated to secrete limiting amounts of survival factors that function to ensure a balance between the size of a target organ and the number of innervating neurons (reviewed in Purves 1988). Nerve growth factor (NGF), the first such factor to be characterized, was discovered during a

search for such survival factors (reviewed in Levi-Montalcini 1987). There are four neurotrophins characterized in mammals. NGF, brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), neurotrophin-3 (NT-3), and neurotrophin-4 (NT-4) are derived from a common ancestral gene, are similar in sequence and structure, and are therefore collectively named neurotrophins (e.g. Hallbook 1999). Although members of other families of proteins, most notably the glial cell–derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF) family and the neuropoietic cytokines, have been shown to also regulate survival, development, and function in the nervous system, this review focuses on the neurotrophins, examining mechanisms by which they signal and control development and function of the nervous system. A companion review by others describes the roles of these fascinating proteins in supporting the injured and aging nervous systems (Sofroniew et al 2001).

As the first neurotrophic factors to be discovered, the neurotrophins have had an unusually important influence on biology. The experiments leading to the discovery of NGF revealed the essential role of cellular interactions in development. Now almost all cells are believed to depend on their neighbors for survival (see Raff et al 1993). Almost a decade before endocytosis and transport were studied seriously in nonneural cells, NGF was shown to be internalized by receptor-dependent mechanisms and to be transported for vast distances along axons in small membrane vesicles by an energy and microtubule-dependent mechanism with eventual degradation of NGF in lysosomes. Now almost all cells are known to utilize similar mechanisms for trafficking of receptors and their ligands. Finally, neurotrophins have been shown to activate receptor tyrosine kinases. Within neural precursors and neurons, the pathways regulated by tyrosine kinases include proliferation and survival, axonal and dendritic growth and remodeling, assembly of the cytoskeleton, membrane trafficking and fusion, and synapse formation and function. Recent studies on the neurotrophins have shown that they regulated each of these functions and have increased our understanding of the molecular mechanisms underlying each. Thus, studies on these factors continue to provide insights of widespread interest to modern biologists.

Sources of Neurotrophins

NGF was purified as a factor able to support survival of sympathetic and sensory spinal neurons in culture (Levi-Montalcini 1987). Anti-NGF injections demonstrated that this factor is important in maintaining survival of sympathetic neurons in vivo as well as in vitro. Development of a two-site ELISA assay and of an NGF mRNA assay, using as probe the cloned NGF gene, made it possible to demonstrate that NGF is synthesized and secreted by sympathetic and sensory target organs (reviewed in Korsching 1993). From these sources, it is captured in nerve terminals by receptor-mediated endocytosis and is transported through axons to neuronal cell bodies where it acts to promote neuronal survival and differentiation. Within the target organs, synthesis of NGF and of other neurotrophins is associated with end organs, such as hair follicles, which become innervated by the axons of these neurons.

Subsequent work has demonstrated that there are other sources of neurotrophins. First, after peripheral nerve injury, macrophages infiltrate the nerve as part of an inflammatory response and release cytokines, which induce the synthesis of NGF in Schwann cells and fibroblasts within the injured nerve (reviewed by Korsching 1993). NGF is also synthesized in mast cells and is released following mast cell activation (reviewed in Levi-Montalcini et al 1996). NGF and other neurotrophic factors synthesized in damaged nerve are believed to be essential for survival and regeneration of injured neurons. Second, during development, neurotrophins are expressed in regions being invaded by sensory axons en route to their final targets, so they may provide trophic support to neurons that have not yet contacted their final targets (e.g. Fariñas et al 1996, 1998; Huang et al 1999a; Ringstedt et al 1999). Third, many neurons also synthesize neurotrophins. For example, several populations of sensory neurons have been shown to synthesize BDNF (e.g. Mannion et al 1999, Brady et al 1999). Although some evidence has been presented suggesting that BDNF may act in an autocrine or paracrine fashion to support dorsal root ganglion (DRG) sensory neurons (Acheson et al 1995, Robinson et al 1996), in other instances it may be transported anterogradely and act *trans*-synaptically on targets of the central afferents of these neurons within the brain (Brady et al 1999; see also Altar et al 1997, Fawcett et al 1998, von Bartheld et al 1996). Finally, when overexpressed in skin, sufficient target-derived NGF is released from the somata of trigeminal sensory neurons to support aberrant innervation by NGF-dependent sympathetic fibers (Davis et al 1998, Walsh et al 1999b). Thus, in some circumstances, a neurotrophin provided by one cell not only is effective at supporting neurons whose axons are in its vicinity, it also can provide support to more distant neurons via transcellular transport.

Neurotrophins and Their Receptors

Currently, six neurotrophins have been isolated: NGF, BDNF, NT-3, NT-4 (also known as NT-5), NT-6, and NT-7. There is substantial evidence that they all arose through successive duplications of the genome of an ancestral chordate (Hallbook 1999). The NT-6 and NT-7 genes have been identified only in fish and probably do not have mammalian or avian orthologues (Gotz et al 1994, Nilsson et al 1998). NT-4 has not been detected in avian species. Neurotrophins generally function as noncovalently associated homodimers, but at least some neurotrophin subunits are able to form heterodimers with other neurotrophin subunits. NGF, NT-6, and NT-7 appear to act on very similar and perhaps identical populations of neurons. BDNF and NT-4 have also very similar targets (e.g. Ip et al 1993). Thus the neurotrophins can be divided into three classes based upon target neuron populations, and all vertebrate species are likely to have at least one neurotrophin in each class. The structures of NGF, NT-3, and NT-4 and of NT-3/BDNF and NT-4/BDNF dimers have been solved and novel features of their structures—a tertiary fold and cystine knot—are present in several other growth factors, including platelet-derived growth factor and transforming growth factor β (McDonald et al 1991; Fandl et al 1994; Robinson et al 1995, 1999; Butte et al 1998; reviewed in McDonald & Chao 1995).

Initial efforts to identify NGF receptors resulted in discovery of a receptor now named p75NTR. For many years this was believed to be a low-affinity receptor specific for NGF. More recently, it has been shown to bind to all of the neurotrophins with a very similar affinity (Rodriguez-Tebar et al 1991). p75NTR is a distant member of the tumor necrosis factor receptor family (Chao 1994, Bothwell 1995). The cytoplasmic domain of this receptor contains a "death" domain structurally similar to those in other members of this receptor family (Liepinsch et al 1997). For many years after its discovery, it was not certain whether this receptor transmitted any signals or whether it functioned simply as a binding protein. Work during the past few years has shown, however, that this protein transmits signals important for determining which neurons survive during development. Signaling by this receptor is discussed at length below.

In a dramatic advance, the three members of the Trk (tropomyosin-related kinase) receptor tyrosine kinase family were shown to be a second class of neurotrophin receptors (reviewed in Bothwell 1995). The neurotrophins have been shown to directly bind and dimerize these receptors, which results in activation of the tyrosine kinases present in their cytoplasmic domains. NGF is specific for TrkA. BDNF and NT-4 are specific for TrkB. NT-3 activates TrkC and is also able to activate less efficiently each of the other Trk receptors. The most important site at which Trk receptors interact with neurotrophins has been localized to the most proximal immunoglobulin (Ig) domain of each receptor. The three-dimensional structures of each of these Ig domains has been solved (Ultsch et al 1999), and the structure of NGF bound to the TrkA membrane proximal Ig domain has also been determined (Wiesmann et al 1999). This exciting structural information has provided detailed information about interactions that regulate the strength and specificity of binding between neurotrophins and Trk receptors (e.g. Urfer et al 1998).

The unique actions of the neurotrophins made it seem likely that they would prove to have receptors and signal transduction pathways completely different from those of the mitogenic growth factors, such as platelet-derived growth factor or epidermal growth factor, whose receptors were known to be receptor tyrosine kinases. Thus, it was surprising when Trk receptors were identified as functional, survival-promoting receptors for neurotrophins. During the past few years, however, members of other neurotrophic factor families have also been shown to activate tyrosine kinases. These include GDNF and its relatives and ciliary neurotrophic factor (CNTF) and other neuropoietic cytokines (reviewed in Reichardt & Fariñas 1997). These tyrosine kinases activate many of the same intracellular signaling pathways regulated by the receptors for mitogens. Appreciation of this shared mechanism of action has been a major conceptual advance of the past decade.

Control of Neurotrophin Responsiveness by Trk Receptors

Tyrosine kinase–mediated signaling by endogenous Trk receptors appears to promote survival and/or differentiation in all neuronal populations examined to date. With a few exceptions, ectopic expression of a Trk receptor is sufficient to confer

a neurotrophin-dependent survival and differentiation response (e.g. Allsopp et al 1994, Barrett & Bartlett 1994). Usually, endogenous expression of a Trk receptor confers responsiveness to the neurotrophins with which it binds, but this generalization is oversimplified for several reasons. First, differential splicing of the TrkA, TrkB, and TrkC mRNAs results in expression of proteins with differences in their extracellular domains that affect ligand interactions (Meakin et al 1992, Clary & Reichardt 1994, Shelton et al 1995, Garner et al 1996, Strohmaier et al 1996). The presence or absence of short amino acid sequences in the juxtamembrane domains of each receptor has been shown to affect the ability of some neurotrophins to activate these receptors. Although BDNF, NT-4, and NT-3 are capable of activating the TrkB isoform containing these amino acids, the TrkB isoform lacking them can only be activated by BDNF (Strohmaier et al 1996). These isoforms of TrkB have been shown to be expressed in nonoverlapping populations of avian sensory neurons, so splicing of this receptor almost certainly has important functional consequences (Boeshore et al 1999). Similarly, an isoform of TrkA containing a short juxtamembrane sequence is activated by both NGF and NT-3, whereas the isoform lacking these amino acids is much more specifically activated by NGF (Clary & Reichardt 1994). Although this short polypeptide sequence was not localized in the three-dimensional structure of the NGF-TrkA ligand binding domain complex, the organization of the interface between the two proteins is compatible with the possibility that these residues may directly participate in binding (Wiesmann et al 1999). The abilities of NT-3 to activate TrkA and of NT-3 and NT-4 to activate TrkB are also negatively regulated by high levels of the pan-neurotrophin receptor p75NTR (Bennedetti et al 1993, Lee et al 1994b, Clary & Reichardt 1994, Bibel et al 1999). Thus, factors that regulate differential splicing of extracellular exons in Trk receptor genes and signaling pathways that control expression of p75NTR affect the specificity of neuronal responsiveness to neurotrophins.

Important also has been the discovery of differential splicing of exons encoding portions of the Trk receptor cytoplasmic domains. Not all isoforms of TrkB and TrkC contain tyrosine kinase domains (reviewed in Reichardt & Fariñas 1997). Differential splicing generates isoforms of both TrkB and TrkC, which lack these domains. The functions of nonkinase-containing isoforms of TrkB and TrkC in nonneuronal cells may include presentation of neurotrophins to neurons. Within neurons, these same receptors are likely to inhibit productive dimerization and activation of full-length receptors, thereby attenuating responses to neurotrophins (e.g. Eide et al 1996). There is also evidence suggesting that ligand binding to truncated isoforms of TrkB and TrkC can modulate intracellular signaling pathways more directly (Baxter et al 1997, Hapner et al 1998). Differential splicing has also been shown to result in expression of an isoform of TrkC, which contains an amino acid insert within the tyrosine kinase domain. This insert does not eliminate the kinase activity of TrkC but does appear to modify its substrate specificity (e.g. Guiton et al 1995, Tsoulfas et al 1996, Meakin et al 1997).

Finally, in some central nervous system (CNS) projection neurons, Trk receptors appear to be largely sequestered in intracellular vesicles (Meyer-Franke et al

1998). Only in the presence of a second signal, such as cAMP or Ca^{2+}, are the receptors inserted efficiently into the plasmalemma. In these neurons, expression of a kinase-containing isoform of a Trk receptor may not be sufficient to confer responsiveness to a neurotrophin if the neurons are not incorporated into a signaling network that results in production of these second messengers. Thus, neurotrophin responsiveness is controlled by many factors in addition to regulators of Trk receptor gene expression.

Control of Neurotrophin Responsiveness by the Pan-Neurotrophin Receptor p75NTR

Each neurotrophin also binds to the low-affinity neurotrophin receptor p75NTR, which is a member of the tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily (see Frade & Barde 1998). In vitro studies on p75NTR have documented that it can potentiate activation of TrkA by subsaturating concentrations of NGF (e.g. Mahadeo et al 1994, Verdi et al 1994). What is surprising is that it does not appear to potentiate activation of the other Trk receptors by their ligands in vitro, even though these also bind to p75NTR. A role for p75NTR in potentiating actions of neurotrophins in vivo, however, provides one possible explanation of the deficits in multiple classes of sensory neurons observed in the p75NTR mutant (Stucky & Koltzenburg 1997, Bergmann et al 1997, Kinkelin et al 1999). As discussed above, studies in cell culture also indicate that p75NTR reduces responsiveness of Trk receptors to noncognate ligands (Benedetti et al 1993, Clary & Reichardt 1994, Lee et al 1994b). Recently, NT-3 has also been shown to maintain survival of TrkA-expressing sympathetic neurons in vivo more effectively in the absence than in the presence of p75NTR (Brennan et al 1999). The presence of p75NTR has also been shown to promote retrograde transport of several neurotrophins (e.g. Curtis et al 1995, Ryden et al 1995, Harrison et al 2000). Most intriguing, both in vitro and in vivo evidence now indicates that ligand engagement of p75NTR can directly induce neuronal death via apoptosis (reviewed in Frade & Barde 1998; see also Friedman, 2000). Analysis of the p75NTR mutant phenotype has demonstrated that regulation of apoptosis by ligand engagement of p75NTR is important during peripheral nervous system as well as CNS development in vivo (e.g. Bamji et al 1998, Casademunt et al 1999). Finally, absence of p75NTR signaling perturbs axon growth in vitro and both axon growth and target innervation in vivo (e.g. Lee et al 1994a, Yamashita et al 1999b, Bentley & Lee 2000, Walsh et al 1999a,b).

REGULATION OF SIGNALING BY NEUROTROPHINS

Trk Receptor-Mediated Signaling Mechanisms

Ligand engagement of Trk receptors has been shown to result in phosphorylation of cytoplasmic tyrosine residues on the cytoplasmic domains of these receptors

(Figure 1). Trk receptors contain 10 evolutionarily conserved tyrosines in their cytoplasmic domains, of which three–Y670, Y674, and Y675 (human TrkA sequence nomenclature)–are present in the autoregulatory loop of the kinase domain that controls tyrosine kinase activity (e.g. Stephens et al 1994, Inagaki et al 1995). Phosphorylation of these residues further activates the receptor. Phosphorylation of the other tyrosine residues promotes signaling by creating docking sites for adapter proteins containing phosphotyrosine-binding (PTB) or src-homology-2 (SH-2) motifs (reviewed in Pawson & Nash 2000). These adapter proteins couple Trk receptors to intracellular signaling cascades, which include the Ras/ERK (extracellular signal–regulated kinase) protein kinase pathway, the phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase (PI-3 kinase)/Akt kinase pathway, and phospholipase C (PLC)-γ1 (see Reichardt & Fariñas 1997, Kaplan & Miller 2000). Two tyrosines not in the kinase activation domain (Y490 and Y785) are major sites of endogenous phosphorylation, and most research has focused on interactions mediated by these sites with Shc and PLC-γ1, respectively (Stephens et al 1994). Five of the remaining seven conserved tyrosines also contribute to NGF-induced neurite outgrowth, however, so interactions mediated by Y490 and Y785 can mediate only a subset of Trk receptor interactions important in neurotrophin-activated signaling (Inagaki et al 1995). Recent work has resulted in identification of additional adapter proteins that interact with Trk receptors at different sites and has demonstrated that transfer of Trk receptors to various membrane compartments controls the efficiency with which these receptors can associate with and activate adapter proteins and intracellular signaling pathways (e.g. Qian et al 1998; Saragovi et al 1998; York et al 2000; C Wu, C-F Lai, WC Mobley, unpublished observations).

PLC-γ1 Signaling

Phosphorylation of Y785 on TrkA has been shown to recruit PLC-γ1 directly, which is activated by phosphorylation and then acts to hydrolyse phosphatidyl inositides to generate inositol tris-phosphate and diacylglycerol (DAG) (Vetter et al 1991). Inositol tris-phosphate induces release of Ca^{2+} stores, increasing levels of cytoplasmic Ca^{2+}. This results in activation of various enzymes regulated by cytoplasmic Ca^{2+}, including Ca^{2+}-calmodulin–regulated protein kinases and phosphatases and Ca^{2+}-regulated isoforms of protein kinase C. Formation of DAG stimulates the activity of DAG-regulated protein kinase C isoforms. In PC12 cells, protein kinase C (PKC)δ, a DAG-regulated PKC, is activated by NGF and is required for neurite outgrowth and for activation of the ERK cascade (Corbit et al 1999). Inhibition of PKCδ has been shown to inhibit activation of MEK [mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase (MAPKK)/ERK kinase)] but not of c-raf, so PKCδ appears to act between Raf and MEK in the ERK kinase cascade.

RAS-ERK Signaling

Activation of Ras is essential for normal differentiation of PC12 cells and neurons. In many cells, Ras activation also promotes survival of neurons, either by activation

of PI-3 kinase or through activation of the ERK family of MAP kinases. Transient vs prolonged activation of the MAP kinase pathway has been closely associated, respectively, with a proliferation-inducing vs a differentiation-promoting response to neurotrophin application (e.g. Grewal et al 1999).

The pathways leading to activation of Ras are surprisingly complex. In the first pathway to be characterized, phosphorylation on Y490 was shown to result in recruitment and phosphorylation of the adapter protein Shc, with binding mediated by the Shc PTB domain (Stephens et al 1994; reviewed in Kaplan & Miller 2000). Shc is then phosphorylated by Trk, resulting in recruitment of a complex of the adapter protein Grb-2 and the Ras exchange factor SOS. Activation of Ras by SOS has many downstream consequences, including stimulation of PI-3 kinase, activation of the c-raf/ERK pathway, and stimulation of the p38 MAP kinase/MAP kinase-activated protein kinase 2 pathway (e.g. Xing et al 1996). Downstream targets of the ERK kinases include the RSK kinases (ribosomal S6 kinase). Both RSK and MAP kinase-activated protein kinase 2 phosphorylate CREB (cAMP-regulated enhancer binding protein) and other transcription factors (Xing et al 1998). These transcription factors in turn control expression of many genes known to be regulated by NGF and other neurotrophins. Among these, CREB regulates genes whose products are essential for prolonged neurotrophin-dependent survival of neurons (Bonni et al 1999, Riccio et al 1999).

Neurotrophin signaling through Shc/Grb-2/SOS mediates transient, but not prolonged, activation of ERK signaling pathways (e.g Grewal et al 1999). Prolonged ERK activation has been shown to depend on a distinct signaling pathway involving the adapter protein Crk, the exchange factor C3G, the small G protein rap1, and the serine-threonine kinase B-raf (York et al 1998). Neurotrophins activate this signaling pathway by utilization of a distinct adapter named FRS-2 (fibroblast growth factor receptor substrate-2) or SNT(suc-associated neurotrophic factor-induced tyrosine-phosphorylated target), which competes with Shc for phosphorylated Y490 on TrkA (Meakin et al 1999). FRS-2 is phosphorylated by Trk activation and has been shown to have binding sites for several additional proteins, including the adapter proteins Grb-2 and Crk, the cytoplasmic tyrosine kinase Src, the cyclin-dependent kinase substrate $p13^{suc1}$, and the protein phosphatase SH-PTP-2 (e.g. Meakin et al 1999). Crk associates with phosphorylated FRS-2 and then binds and activates the exchange factor C3G (e.g. Nosaka et al 1999). Activation by C3G of the small G protein Rap1 results in stimulation of B-raf, which activates the ERK kinase cascade. As predicted by this model, overexpression of FRS-2 or Crk results in differentiation of pheochromocytoma (PC)-12 cells (Tanaka et al 1993, Matsuda et al 1994, Hempstead et al 1994, Meakin et al 1999). In addition to providing a crucial link to a pathway that appears to be essential for prolonged MAP kinase activation, FRS-2 provides a mechanism not dependent on Shc for activation of the Grb-2/SOS/Ras pathway. This adapter protein also provides a link to the Src family tyrosine kinases, which have been implicated in receptor endocytosis and other cellular responses (e.g. Wilde et al 1999, Beattie et al 2000). Finally, binding to FRS-2 of the protein phosphatase SH-PTP-2 also

facilitates activation of the ERK pathway, probably by inactivation of an inhibitor, such as Ras-GAP or MAPK phosphatase (Wright et al 1997).

PI-3 Kinase Signaling

Activation of phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase (PI-3 kinase) is essential for survival of many populations of neurons. In collaboration with the phosphatidylinositide-dependent kinases, phosphatidyl inositides generated by PI-3 kinase activate the protein kinase Akt/protein kinase B. Akt then phosphorylates and controls the biological functions of several proteins important in modulating cell survival (reviewed in Datta et al 1999, Yuan & Yankner 2000). Among the substrates of Akt are BAD, a Bcl-2 family member that promotes apoptosis by binding to Bcl-xL, which in the absence of binding would inhibit the proapoptotic activity of Bax. Phosphorylation of BAD results in its association with 14-3-3 proteins and prevents it from promoting apoptosis (Datta et al 1997). BAD is also a substrate for MAP kinases, which similarly inactivate its apoptosis-promoting function (Bonni et al 1999). Another demonstrated target of Akt is IκB (reviewed in Datta et al 1999). Phosphorylation of IκB results in its degradation and activation of NFκB, which is normally sequestered by IκB in the cytoplasm. Transcription activated by nuclear NFκB has been shown to promote neuronal survival (e.g. Middleton et al 2000). A third Akt substrate of potential relevance for neuronal survival is the forkhead transcription factor FKHRL1, which controls expression of apoptosis-promoting gene products, such as FasL (Brunet et al 1999). Another Akt substrate is human but not mouse caspase-9 (Brunet et al 1999). Glycogen synthase kinase 3-β (GSK3β) is also stimulated by trophic factor withdrawal and negatively regulated by Akt phosphorylation (Hetman et al 1999). In cultured cortical neurons, elevated GSK3β promotes apoptosis (Hetman et al 1999). Many additional proteins in the cell death cascade, including Bcl-2, Apaf-1, caspase inhibitors, and caspases, have a consensus site for Akt phosphorylation but have not been shown to be phosphorylated by this kinase (Datta et al 1999). Analyses of mouse mutants have documented the importance of many, but not all, of these proteins (reviewed in Yuan & Yankner 2000). Mutants lacking caspase-9 or Bax have reductions in neuronal apoptosis, whereas a mutant lacking Bcl-X-L has an increase in neuronal apoptosis during development (e.g. Deckwerth et al 1996, Shindler et al 1998). Absence of BAD, however, does not detectably alter neuronal apoptosis during CNS development, which suggests that Akt-mediated phosphorylation of this protein is not an essential link in the PI-3 kinase–dependent survival cascade in vivo (Shindler et al 1998). It is important to note that not all substrates of Akt are involved in cell survival. S6 kinase, for example, is important for promoting translation of a subset of mRNAs, including certain cyclins essential for cell cycle progression.

PI-3 kinase is activated by Ras. In many but not all neurons, Ras-dependent activation of PI-3 kinase is the major pathway by which neurotrophins convey survival-promoting signals (e.g. Vaillant et al 1999). PI-3 kinase and signaling

pathways dependent on PI-3 kinase function can also be activated through Shc and Grb-2 by a Ras-independent mechanism. Recruitment by phosphorylated Grb-2 of the adaptor protein Gab-1 results in subsequent binding to this complex of PI-3 kinase, which is then activated (Holgado-Madruga et al 1997, reviewed by Kaplan & Miller 2000). In some cells, but not in PC-12 cells, insulin receptor substrate (IRS)-1 has been shown to be phosphorylated in response to neurotrophins and in turn to recruit and activate PI-3 kinase (Yamada et al 1997).

In addition to providing an adapter that facilitates activation of PI-3 kinase, Gab-1 has also been shown to function as an adapter that nucleates formation of a complex that includes the protein tyrosine phosphatase Shp-2 (Shi et al 2000). Shp-2 has been shown to enhance activation of the RAS-RAF-MEK-ERK pathway by a mechanism that is not clear, but that appears to involve dephosphorylation of a 90-kDa protein that is also associated with the Gab-1 complex.

Control of the Actin Cytoskeleton

The neurotrophins induce rapid ruffling and cytoskeletal rearrangements similar to those induced by other growth factors (e.g. Connolly et al 1979). These have been shown by many laboratories to involve small G proteins of the Cdc-42/Rac/Rho family, which regulate the polymerization and turnover of F-actin (reviewed in Kjoller & Hall 1999, Bishop & Hall 2000). Several exchange factors for this family of G proteins are known to be expressed in neurons and to be regulated by tyrosine phosphorylation and/or phosphatidyl inositides generated by PI-3 kinase activity (e.g. Liu & Burridge 2000). Many of these are undoubtedly regulated by Trk receptor signaling. SOS also has a latent activity as an exchange factor for rac in addition to its activity as an exchange factor for ras (Nimnual et al 1998). Activated ras has been shown to activate the exchange factor activity of SOS for rac through a mechanism dependent on PI-3 kinase. Thus SOS provides a mechanism for the coordination of ras and rac activities.

Control of Trk Signaling by Membrane Trafficking

Recent work has added complexity to the scheme presented above by providing evidence that the ability of Trk receptors to activate specific signaling pathways is regulated by endocytosis and membrane sorting. It has long been appreciated that communication of survival signals from nerve terminals to neuronal cell bodies requires retrograde transport (e.g. Thoenen & Barde 1980). Several groups have demonstrated during the past few years that NGF and activated Trk receptors are transported together in endocytotic vesicles (e.g. Grimes et al 1997, Riccio et al 1997, Tsui-Pierchala & Ginty 1999; CL Howe, E Beattie, JS Valletta, WC Mobley, unpublished observations). More recently, evidence has accumulated indicating that membrane sorting determines which pathways are activated by Trk receptors. In one set of experiments, cells were exposed to a complex of NGF and a monoclonal antibody (mAb) that does not interfere with receptor binding but induces unusually rapid internalization of the mAb-NGF-TrkA complex (Saragovi

et al 1998). This NGF-mAb complex was shown to promote transient MAP kinase activation, Shc phosphorylation, and PC12 cell survival. In contrast, FRS-2 was not phosphorylated and the cells did not differentiate normally. The results suggest that recruitment of FRS-2 by ligand receptor complexes occurs on the cell surface with comparatively slow kinetics. Perhaps FRS-2, which is myristoylated, is segregated into a compartment that is not immediately accessible to the TrkA receptor.

In another set of experiments, a thermosensitive dynamin that functions as a dominant negative protein at high temperature was used to reversibly inhibit ligand-receptor internalization (Zhang et al 2000). Inhibition of internalization did not inhibit survival of PC12 cells but did strongly inhibit their differentiation. This observation suggests that ligand-receptor complexes must be internalized to activate efficiently pathways essential for differentiation. As previous work described above has strongly suggested that FRS-2 signaling through Crk is essential for prolonged MAP kinase activation and normal differentiation, the data suggest that activation of this pathway requires internalization of the NGF-TrkA signaling complex.

Consistent with the involvement of PI-3 kinase products in endocytosis (Wendland et al 1998), inhibitors of PI-3 kinase have been shown to reduce retrograde transport and to affect the activation of NGF-dependent intracellular signaling pathways (Kuruvilla et al 2000, York et al 2000). Activation of Ras has been shown to occur in the absence of TrkA internalization and absence of PI-3 kinase activity (York et al 2000). In contrast, activation of Rap-1 and B-raf and sustained ERK activation require internalization and PI-3 kinase activity (York et al 2000). To activate B-raf, TrkA must be transported to a brefeldin-A–sensitive population of endosomes (C Wu, C-F Lai, WC Mobley, unpublished observations). Examination of the distributions of Ras and Rap-1 provide a possible explanation. Although there is prominent expression of Ras on the cell surface, expression of Rap-1 appears to be restricted to small intracellular vesicles. Thus, the data suggest that for TrkA to activate Rap-1, which in turn activates B-raf and the ERK kinase cascade, it must be internalized into membrane vesicles that fuse with vesicles containing Rap-1 (York et al 2000, C Wu, C-F Lai, WC Mobley, unpublished observations). Thus, sustained activation of the ERK pathway, which is essential for normal differentiation, is regulated by both the kinetics and specificity of membrane transport and sorting. Because there are so many mechanisms for regulating membrane transport and sorting, these recent papers suggest many interesting directions for future research.

Control of Trk Signaling by Other Adapters

Results described above predict that both survival and differentiation pathways will depend on interactions of Shc or Frs-2 with the phosphorylated Y490 site. Despite this, mice homozygous for a targeted Y to F mutation of this site in TrkB are viable and have a much milder phenotype than is observed in mice lacking the TrkB kinase domain (Minichiello et al 1998). Clearly, other sites in

TrkB must be capable of activating intracellular signaling pathways important for neuronal survival and differentiation. Recent results of particular interest have suggested that the phosphorylated tyrosines in the activation loop of the Trk tyrosine kinase domain have dual functions. In addition to controlling activity of the kinase, they appear to function as docking sites for adapter proteins. Grb-2 has been shown to interact directly with a phosphorylated tyrosine residue in 2-hybrid assays and by coimmunoprecipitation (MacDonald et al 2000). Grb-2 also interacts with other sites, including the PLC-γ1 site Y785, but it is not certain these interactions are direct. Two additional adapters, rAPS and SH2-B, are similar proteins that contain a PH domain, an SH2 domain, and tyrosines phosphorylated in response to Trk activation. Both have been shown to interact with phosphorylated tyrosines in the activation loops of all three Trk receptors (Qian et al 1998). Both of these adapter proteins may also interact with other sites in the Trk receptor cytoplasmic domains. These two proteins form homodimers and also associate with each other. Both also bind to Grb-2, providing a potential link to the PI-3 kinase and Ras signaling cascades. Antibody perturbation and transfections using dominant negative constructs implicate rAPS in NGF-dependent survival, MAP kinase activation, and neurite outgrowth in neonatal sympathetic neurons (Qian et al 1998). Taken together, these results indicate that initial models of Trk receptor signaling pathways were far simpler than Trk receptor signaling is in reality.

Our current understanding of Trk receptor signaling is incomplete. First, not all functionally important interactions with Trk receptors may depend on phosphotyrosine-dependent associations. Recent work suggests that the c-abl tyrosine kinase interacts with the juxtamembrane domain of TrkA, whether or not the tyrosines in this region are phosphorylated (Yano et al 2000). A deletion in this region has been shown to block differentiation of PC12 cells without preventing mitotic responses or phosphorylation of SHC or FRS-2 (Meakin & MacDonald 1998). As c-abl is involved in many aspects of neuronal differentiation (e.g. see Hu & Reichardt 1999), it will be interesting to determine whether it has a role in Trk-mediated signaling that is perturbed by this juxtamembrane deletion.

To provide a few more examples of proteins whose roles in signaling pathways are poorly understood, in cultured cortical neurons, the insulin receptor substrates (IRS)-1 and -2 are phosphorylated in response to BDNF, which promotes sustained association with and activation of PI-3 kinase (Yamada et al 1997, 1999). This is not seen after ligand engagement of Trk receptors in PC12 cells, the most popular cellular model for neurotrophin signaling studies, which suggests that a critical adapter protein is missing from these cells. As another example, CHK, a cytoplasmic protein kinase that is a homologue of CSK (control of src kinase), has been shown to interact with TrkA in PC12 cells and to enhance ERK pathway-dependent responses, including neurite outgrowth (Yamashita et al 1999a). The pathway by which CHK affects ERK activation is not understood. Finally, a transmembrane protein with three extracellular immunoglobulin and four cytoplasmic tyrosine

motifs has been shown to provide a docking site for recruitment of the protein phosphatase Shp-2 and to enhance BDNF-dependent activation of the PI-3 kinase pathway by mechanisms not prevented by mutation of the four tyrosine residues (Araki et al 2000a,b). Again, mechanisms are not understood.

In summary, although there has been rapid progress in understanding many pathways controlled by Trk receptor signaling, there are still many loose ends. This discussion has proceeded as if all signaling molecules were present in all cells, but this is certainly not so. Differences in their concentrations within different neuronal populations undoubtedly contribute to the diversity of responses seen in different neuronal populations. From the discussion above, it would be obvious to assume that TrkA, TrkB, and TrkC each activate very similar signaling pathways because of the very high similarities between them in their cytoplasmic domains. Although probably true, examples are described later in this review where it is clear that signaling through different Trk receptors has quite different actions on the same cell, as assessed by nonredundant effects on survival, differentiation, or axon guidance (e.g. Carroll et al 1998, Ming et al 1999). In some tumor cells, neurotrophin-activated Trk receptor signaling has even been shown to induce apoptosis (e.g. Kim et al 1999). Clearly, many of the most interesting details of signaling by these receptors remain to be discovered.

p75NTR Receptor-Mediated Signaling Mechanisms: NFκB Activation

As mentioned previously, p75NTR binds with approximately equal affinity to each of the neurotrophins. Ligand engagement of p75NTR has been shown to promote survival of some cells and apoptosis of others (e.g. Barrett & Bartlett 1994). p75NTR-mediated signaling also affects axonal outgrowth both in vivo and in vitro (e.g. Bentley & Lee 2000, Yamashita et al 1999b; Walsh et al 1999a,b).

Several signaling pathways are activated by p75NTR and in some cases the pathways are known in detail (see Figure 2). An important pathway promoting cell survival of many cell populations involves activation of NFκB. For example, cytokines promote neuronal survival by activation of the NFκB signaling pathway (Middleton et al 2000). In both embryonic sensory and sympathetic neurons, neurotrophins have been shown to promote p75NTR-dependent activation of NFκB and NFκB–dependent neuronal survival (Maggirwar et al 1998, Hamanoue et al 1999). All neurotrophins have been shown to promote association of p75NTR with the adapter protein TRAF-6 (Khursigara et al 1999). In other systems, TRAF-6 has been shown to activate the protein kinase NIK (NFκB-interacting kinase), which phosphorylates IKK (inhibitor of IκB kinase), which in turn phosphorylates IκB, resulting in release and nuclear translocation of NFκB (reviewed in Arch et al 1998). It is interesting that although all neurotrophins bind to p75NTR, in rat Schwann cells, only NGF is able to induce NFκB nuclear translocation (Carter et al 1996).

p75NTR Receptor-Mediated Signaling Mechanisms: Jun Kinase Activation

The Jun kinase signaling cascade is activated following NGF withdrawal and by binding of neurotrophins to p75NTR (Xia et al 1995, Eilers et al 1998, Aloyz et al 1998). Apoptosis mediated by p75NTR requires activation of p53 through the Jun kinase–mediated signaling pathway (Aloyz et al 1998). P53 controls cell survival in many cells besides neurons (e.g. Agarwal et al 1998). Among its targets, the activation of the Jun kinase cascade has been shown to induce expression of Fas ligand in neuronal cells, which promotes apoptosis by binding to the Fas receptor (Le-Niculescu et al 1999). p53 has many gene targets, including the proapoptic gene Bax. In both PC12 cells and sympathetic neurons, activation of the Jun kinase cascade and apoptosis following trophic withdrawal involve Cdc-42 because apoptosis is strongly inhibited by a dominant negative Cdc-42 (Bazenet et al 1998). The MAP kinase kinase kinase named apoptosis signal-regulating kinase-1 (ASK1) is in the pathway controlled by Cdc-42 because overexpression of a kinase-inactive mutant of ASK-1 strongly inhibits cell death promoted by either NGF withdrawal or expression of a constitutively active Cdc-42 (Kanamoto et al 2000). The kinase providing a link between ASK-1 and Jun kinase has not been identified but may be the Jun kinase kinase named MKK7 in sympathetic neurons (Kanamoto et al 2000). Embryos lacking both JNK1 and JNK2 show aberrant, region-specific perturbations of neuronal cell apoptosis in early brain development (Kuan et al 1999), whereas the neurons of animals lacking JNK3 are resistant to excitoxicity-induced apoptosis (Yang et al 1997). Thus, the Jun kinase cascade is important in regulating apoptosis of neurons in vivo.

p75NTR Receptor-Mediated Stimulation of Sphingolipid Turnover

Ligand engagement of p75NTR has also been shown to activate acidic sphingomyelinase, which results in generation of ceramide (Dobrowsky et al 1995). Ceramide has been shown to promote apoptosis and mitogenic responses in different cell types through control of many signaling pathways, including the ERK and Jun kinase cascades and NFκB. For example, ceramide binds to Raf and may induce formation of inactive Ras-Raf complexes, effectively inhibiting the ERK signaling cascade (Muller et al 1998). Many groups have shown that ceramide also inhibits signaling mediated through PI-3 kinase (e.g. Zhou et al 1998). Recent experiments suggest that ceramide inhibits the activity of PI-3 kinase in cells by modifying the association of receptor tyrosine kinases and PI-3 kinase with caveolin-1 in lipid rafts (Zundel et al 2000). In fibroblasts, the sensitivity of growth factor–stimulated PI-3 kinase activity to ceramide inhibition was increased and decreased by overexpression and reduced expression of caveolin-1, respectively. Ceramide may also inhibit directly PI-3 kinase activity (Zhou et al 1998). Thus, ceramide inhibits at

least two of the survival and differentiation-promoting pathways activated by Trk receptor signaling.

Adapter Proteins That Bind to p75NTR

In addition to TRAF-6, several additional proteins that interact with p75NTR have been identified, each of which is a candidate to mediate Jun kinase activation or sphingolipid turnover. NRIF (neurotrophin receptor interacting factor) is a widely expressed Zn-finger–containing protein that interacts with both the juxtamembrane and death domains of p75NTR (Casademunt et al 1999). Overexpression of NRIF has been shown to kill cells in culture, and in mice lacking NRIF, there are reductions in developmentally regulated cell death among neuronal populations that are very similar to the reductions observed in mice lacking p75NTR. At this time, it is not known whether NRIF's activity or association with p75NTR is regulated by neurotrophins. It is also unclear which downstream signaling pathways are activated by this interesting protein. Another protein named NRAGE [neurotrophin receptor–interacting MAGE (melanoma-associated antigen) homologue] has recently been shown to associate with p75NTR and to be recruited to the plasma membrane when NGF is bound to p75NTR (Salehi et al 2000). NRAGE prevents the association of p75NTR with TrkA, and overexpression of NRAGE promotes NGF-stimulated, p75NTR-dependent cell cycle arrest and death of MAH (v-*myc*-infected, adrenal-derived, HNK-1-positive) cells. SC-1 (Schwann cell-1) is a distinct Zn-finger–containing protein, which has been shown to associate with p75NTR and to redistribute from the cytoplasm to the nucleus after treatment of p75-expressing cos cells with NGF (Chittka & Chao 1999). Nuclear expression of SC-1 correlates with cell cycle arrest, which suggests that nuclear localization of this protein may be involved causally in growth arrest. Thus, both NRAGE and SC-1 appear to be interesting proteins involved in the signaling events promoted by p75NTR. Finally, when overexpressed in 293 cells, several (TNF receptor-associated factor) proteins in addition to TRAF-2 can associate with either monomeric or dimeric p75NTR, and some of these promote apoptosis of these cells (Ye et al 1999). Although the interactions of these adapter proteins with p75NTR are interesting, much work remains to be done to characterize their expression patterns and signaling mechanisms in neurons.

Control of the Cytoskeleton by p75NTR

In addition to regulating neuronal cell survival, ligand engagement of p75NTR has been reported to directly enhance neurite outgrowth by ciliary neurons in culture (e.g. Yamashita et al 1999b). In contrast, it inhibits neurite outgrowth by sympathetic neurons in culture (Kohn et al 1999). Sensory and motor neurons extend axons more slowly toward their peripheral targets in mouse embryos lacking p75NTR (Yamashita et al 1999b, Bentley & Lee 2000). In adult animals, perturbations of target innervation patterns are also seen in these mice with some, but not all, targets lacking normal innervation (e.g. Lee et al 1994a, Peterson et al 1999,

Kohn et al 1999). Recent work has demonstrated an interaction between p75NTR and RhoA (Yamashita et al 1999b). p75NTR was observed to activate RhoA. Neurotrophin binding to p75NTR eliminated activation of RhoA by p75NTR. Pharmacological inactivation of RhoA and ligand engagement of p75NTR have similar stimulatory effects on neurite outgrowth by ciliary ganglion neurons, a neuronal population that does not express Trk receptors. Results from this interesting paper suggest that unliganded p75NTR tonically activates RhoA, which in turn is known to reduce growth cone motility. This observation does not provide an immediately obvious explanation for the reduced axon outgrowth by sensory and motor neurons observed in embryonic p75NTR−/− animals. Perhaps the presence of ligand-engaged p75 effectively sequesters RhoA in its inactive form. Alternatively, the presence of p75NTR has been shown to promote retrograde transport of NGF, BDNF, and NT-4 (Curtis et al 1995, Harrison et al 2000). Reductions in retrograde transport may result in reduced axon growth and neuronal survival. As a third possibility, Schwann cell migration has been shown to depend on p75NTR-mediated signaling and is clearly deficient in this mutant (Anton et al 1994, Bentley & Lee 2000). Perhaps deficits in Schwann cell migration indirectly reduce the rate of axonal outgrowth.

Reciprocal Regulation of Signaling by Trk Receptors and p75NTR

Activation of Trk receptors has profound effects on p75NTR-dependent signaling. Neurotrophins are much more effective at inducing apoptosis through p75NTR in the absence than in the presence of Trk receptor activation (e.g. Davey & Davies 1998, Yoon et al 1998). In the initial experiments demonstrating that NGF induced sphingomyelin hydrolysis and ceramide production, activation of a Trk receptor was shown to completely suppress this response (Dobrowsky et al 1995). Trk receptor activation also suppresses activation of the Jun kinase cascade (Yoon et al 1998). Activation of Ras in sympathetic neurons has been shown to suppress the Jun kinase cascade (Mazzoni et al 1999). In these neurons, activation by Ras of PI-3 kinase is essential for efficient suppression of this cascade. In recent studies utilizing nonneural cells, c-raf has been shown to bind, phosphorylate, and inactivate ASK-1 (Chen & Fu 2000). If this pathway functions efficiently in neurons, it provides a mechanism by which activation of Trk receptors may suppress p75NTR-mediated signaling through the Jun kinase cascade. It is notable that although Trk receptor kinase-mediated signaling suppresses proapoptotic responses mediated by p75NTR, Trk signaling does not inhibit induction by p75NTR of the NFκB cascade (Yoon et al 1998). Thus, in the presence of Trk signaling, activation of the NFκB cascade makes a synergistic contribution to survival (Maggirwar et al 1998, Hamanoue et al 1999).

Although kinase activity of Trk receptors suppresses signaling pathways mediated by p75NTR, Trk signaling is not invariably completely efficient at suppressing p75NTR-mediated apoptosis. NGF is able to increase apoptosis of cultured

motoneurons from wild-type but not from p75NTR−/− embryos (Wiese et al 1999). In PC12 cells, BDNF binding to p75NTR has been reported to reduce NGF-dependent autophosphorylation of TrkA, possibly by promoting phosphorylation of a serine residue in the TrkA cytoplasmic domain (MacPhee & Barker 1997).

The overall picture that emerges from these studies is that the proapoptotic signals of p75NTR are largely suppressed by activation of Ras and PI-3 kinase by neurotrophins. Thus, p75NTR appears to refine the ligand-specificity of Trk receptors and may promote elimination of neurons not exposed to an appropriate neurotrophic factor environment. Consistent with this possibility, reductions in apoptosis have been observed in the retina and spinal cord in p75NTR−/− embryos (Frade & Barde 1999). It is less obvious why there are fewer sensory neurons in p75NTR mutant animals (Stucky & Koltzenburg 1997). The reductions in retrograde transport of many neurotrophins observed in the p75NTR mutant may increase apoptosis. In addition, the reduced rate of sensory axon outgrowth observed in these animals may create situations where axons are not exposed to adequate levels of neurotrophins. As neurotrophin expression is regulated during development by local tissue interactions not dependent on innervation (Patapoutian et al 1999), delays in innervation could have catastrophic consequences.

REGULATION OF NEURONAL SURVIVAL BY NEUROTROPHINS

The important experiments described above of Hamburger, Levi-Montalcini, and later workers demonstrated that NGF has essential roles in maintaining the viability of nociceptive sensory and sympathetic neurons in vivo (see Levi-Montalcini 1987, Purves 1988). These results suggested that all neurons may depend on trophic support derived from their targets for continued survival, not only during development but also in the adult nervous system. The observations also raised the possibility that neural precursors and developing neurons whose axons have not contacted their ultimate targets may also require trophic support.

Major extensions of this work have been made possible by development of gene targeting technology. With this technology, mice with deletions in genes encoding each of the neurotrophins and their receptors have been generated. Mice with deletions in almost all of the genes encoding GDNF, GDNF family members, and their receptors are also available and the few exceptions will almost certainly become available shortly. A summary of neuronal losses in the various knockouts of the neurotrophic factors and their receptors is presented in Table 1 and Table 2. In addition, Figure 3 provides a schematic overview of these losses in the peripheral nervous system. In many instances, a particular ganglion has not been examined in an individual mutant, frequently because the known expression of the receptor or responsiveness of the neurons in cell culture made a phenotype appear very unlikely. In other instances, the initial report focused on the most obvious phenotype,

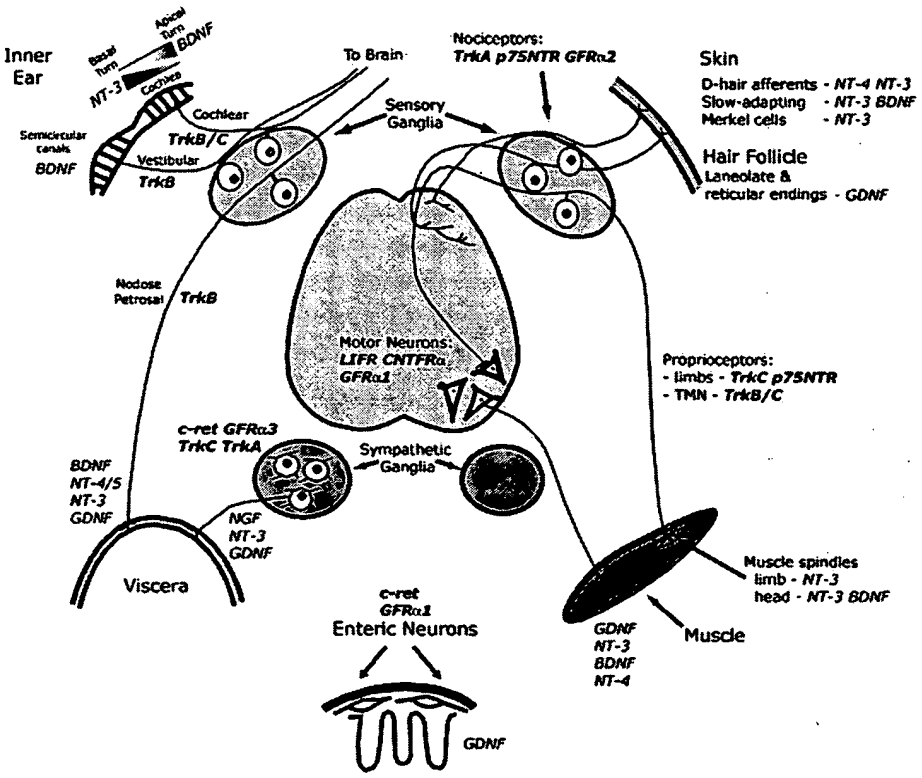


Figure 3 Summary of survival functions of neurotrophins in the peripheral nervous system. This diagram illustrates various components in the peripheral nervous system, including sensory ganglia, sympathetic ganglia, and enteric neurons. Only ligands or receptors with definitive loss of function phenotype are indicated in this figure. Ligands are indicated in italics and receptors are indicated in bold italics. (See text for abbreviations.)

and examination of other possible phenotypes was deferred, often indefinitely. To summarize briefly, cranial ganglia neurons that transmit different modalities of sensory information tend to be segregated into different ganglia, so neurons in specific ganglia are often dramatically affected by loss of an individual signaling pathway. Within DRG sensory ganglia, modalities are mixed and mutants typically have severe effects only on functionally distinct subpopulations of cells.

Sensory Ganglia Survival

Trigeminal and Dorsal Root Ganglia In DRG and trigeminal ganglia, neurons conveying different modalities of sensory information are present in the same ganglion, and substantial progress has been made in demonstrating differential neurotrophic factor dependencies of neurons with different sensory modalities.

TABLE 1 Neuronal losses in neurotrophin and Trk-deficient mice[a]

Determinant	TrkA	NGF	TrkB	BDNF[b]	NT-4/5[c]	TrkC	NT-3	TrkB/TrkC[d]	NT-3/BDNF	NT4/BDNF[e]	NT-3/BDNF/NT-4/5[f]	p75NTR[g]
Sensory ganglia												
Trigeminal	70%	75%	60%	30%	NS	21%	60%	ND	74%	9%	88%	ND
N-P	ND	ND	90%	45%	40%	14%	30%	ND	62%	90%	96%	ND
Vestibular	NS	ND	60%	85%	NS	15%	20%	100%	100%	89%	100%	ND
Cochlear	NS	NS	15%	7%	ND	50%	85%	65%	100%	ND	ND	ND
Dorsal root	70–90%	70%	30%	35%	NS	20%	60%	41%	83%	NS	92%	Small
Geniculate	ND	ND	ND	ND	ND	11%	35%	ND	ND	ND	100%	ND
TMN[h]	ND	ND	38%	41%	8%	45%	57%	ND	88%	46%	95%	ND
Comments	—[i]	—[i]		—[j]	—[k]	—[l]	—[m]					—[n]
Sympathetic ganglia												
Superior cervical	>95%	>95%	ND	ND	NS	NS	50%		ND	ND	47%	NS
Motor												
Facial	ND	ND	ND	NS	ND					NS	22%	ND
Spinal cord	ND	ND	NS	NS	NS	ND	ND	ND	ND	NS	20%	ND
CNS	—[o]		ND	—[p]	ND	ND	—[q]	—[r]				—[s]
Viability	P	P	VP	PM	G	M	VP	VP	VP		VP	G

[a]Note: Neuronal losses are expressed as the percentage of neurons lost in the mutants compared with the wild-type controls. This table is updated from a similar table in Reichardt & Fariñas (1997), in which original references for older papers is provided. N-P, Nodose-petrosal; TMN, Trigeminal mesencephalic nucleus neurons; ND, not done; NS, not significant; P, poor; VP, very poor; PM, poor to moderate; M, moderate; G, good.

[b]Brady et al 1999.

[c]Stucky et al 1998.

[d]Minichiello et al 1996.

[e]Liebl et al 2000.

[f]Lin & Jaenisch 2000.

[g]Fundin et al 1997.

[h]Fan et al 2000.

[i]Small CGRP (nociceptive) and BS1 (thermoceptive) positive neurons missing.

[j]Myelinated and nonmyelinated axon lost. Ia afferents present. Complete loss of nodose-petrosal innervation of carotid body.

[k]D-hair afferents completely lost.

[l]Proprioceptive neurons missing.

[m]Proprioceptive and cutaneous mechano-receptors missing. Partial losses of nociceptors. Partial losses of D-hair and SA fibers.

[n]Partial deficits in all neurons.

[o]Cholinergic basal forebrain neurons present. Reduced hippocampal innervation.

[p]Deficits in NPY, calbindin, and parvalbumin expression. Cerebellar foliation defect.

[q]No clear deficits.

[r]Increased apoptosis in hippocampal and cerebellar granule neurons.

[s]Increase in the number of forebrain cholinergic neurons.

TABLE 2 Neuronal losses in other neurotrophic factor and receptor-deficient mice[a]

Determinant	GDNF[g]	Neurturin[b,g]	GFRα1[c,g]	GFRα2[d]	GFRα3[e]	c-ret[f,g]	CNTFRα	LIFR
Sensory ganglia	NS	70% reduction of GFRα2(+) neurons	NS	NS				
Trigeminal					NS		NS	
N-P	40%	NS	15%	NS				
Vestibular	NS		NS					
Cochlear	ND							
Dorsal root	23%	45% reduction of pfGFRα2(+) neurons	NS	NS	NS		NS	
Comments	GFRα1 neurons lost in trigeminal ganglion	68% and 45% loss of GFRα2-expressing neurons in trigeminal and DRG		Only 10% of trigeminal neurons express GFRα2				
Sympathetic ganglia								
SC	35%	NS	NS	ND	ML	ML	NS	
Parasympathetic ganglia								
Ciliary	40%	48%	ND	NS		48%		
Submandibular	36%	45%	33%	81%	NS	30%		
Otic	86%	NS (reductions in neuronal size)	NS			99%		

Enteric nervous system								
Stomach	ML		ML		NS			
Intestine/colon	100%	NS Reduced VIP+ & SP+ fibers; reduced neuronal size	100%	Reduced fiber density	NS			
Motor								
Facial	NS		NS				40%	35%
Trigeminal	19%		22%				35%	
Spinal cord	22%	NS		24%				40%
CNS	No deficit in TH+ neurons		No deficit in TH+ neurons					
Viability	VP	G	VP	PM	G	G	VP	VP

[a]Note: Similar to Table 1, neuronal losses are expressed as the percentage of neurons lost in the mutants compared with the wild-type controls. See Reichardt & Fariñas (1997) for references of older papers. NS, Not significant; ND, not done; N-P, nodose-petrosal; SC, superior cervical; DRG, dorsal root ganglia; ML, most lost; VP, very poor; G, good, PM, poor to moderate.

[b]Heuckeroth et al 1999.

[c]Cacalano et al 1998, Enomoto et al 1998.

[d]Rossi et al 1999.

[e]Nishino et al 1999.

[f]Durbec et al 1996, Taraviras et al 1999.

[g]Enomoto et al 2000.

Thus, almost all nociceptive neurons express TrkA at some time during their development, and essentially all of these neurons are lost in the *TrkA* and *NGF* mutants (Crowley et al 1994, Smeyne et al 1994). A second major population of DRG neurons expresses TrkC from the time of initial neurogenesis. Most of these neurons differentiate into proprioceptive neurons conveying information from end organs, such as muscle spindles and tendon organs. At spinal cord levels, these neurons are completely lost in *NT-3* and *TrkC* mutants together with end organs, such as muscle spindles, whose morphogenesis requires the presence of sensory axons. NT-3 expression is observed in both muscle spindles and the ventral spinal cord, both targets of proprioceptive Ia afferents, consistent with NT-3 functioning as a target-derived trophic factor. These neurons are lost almost immediately after neurogenesis, however, which suggests that they depend on NT-3 provided initially by intermediate targets (e.g. Fariñas et al 1996).

The expression patterns of Trk receptors in sensory neurons of mouse DRG and trigeminal ganglia have been characterized and correlate with the neuronal deficits in these ganglia. It has become clear that most neurons in both ganglia in mice, with few exceptions, express one Trk receptor during neurogenesis (Fariñas et al 1998, Huang et al 1999a). Although expression of Trk receptors remains unchanged in most sensory neurons, a small fraction of neurons show dynamic changes in switching of neurotrophin receptors and neurotrophin dependence (see, e.g. Enokido et al 1999).

Several transcription factors have been shown to regulate expression of Trk receptors in sensory ganglia. For instance, targeted deletion of the POU domain transcription factor Pou4f1 (Brn-3a/Brn-3.0) prevents initiation of TrkC expression in the trigeminal ganglion and results in downregulation of TrkA and TrkB in this ganglion at later times, resulting in apoptosis of neurotrophin-dependent neurons (McEvilly et al 1996, Huang et al 1999b). Absence of Pou4f1 also prevents normal expression of TrkC in the spiral ganglion (W Liu, EJ Huang, B Fritzsch, LF Reichardt, M Xiang, unpublished observations). The basic helix-loop-helix (bHLH) factor NeuroD also controls regulation of Trk receptor expression. Its absence results in severely reduced expression of TrkB and of TrkC in the embryonic vestibulocochlear ganglion (Kim et al 2001). Expression of TrkB and TrkC appears to be relatively normal in the trigeminal ganglion in this mutant, so the effects of this mutation on Trk receptor expression are surprisingly specific. Consistent with this, a recent analysis of *cis*-elements in the *TrkA* enhancer has identified sites required for global expression and sites that are specifically required for expression within sympathetic, DRG, or trigeminal neurons (Ma et al 2000). Thus, the transcriptional machinery that specifies TrkA expression is not the same in each of these neuronal populations. The specificity in the phenotypes of the mutants described above implies that transcriptional control of *TrkB* and *TrkC* must be equally complex. In summary, these results show that accurate control of the transcription of neurotrophin receptor genes is essential for ensuring normal neuronal survival and differentiation. In order to extend this work, it will be necessary to

characterize the transcriptional machinery in each population of neurotrophin-responsive neurons.

Cutaneous Sensory Receptors and Innervation Within both DRG and trigeminal ganglia, a well-defined subpopulation of the nociceptive neurons initiates expression of c-ret plus one or more of the GFR (GDNF family receptor)-α adapter subunits, eventually losing expression of TrkA (Molliver et al 1997, Huang et al 1999b). These neurons appear to be affected in mutants lacking constituents of these signaling pathways. In some instances, mutations have been shown to result in almost complete deficits in innervation of peripheral targets. For example, there are specific deficits in transverse lanceolate endings and reticular endings within the hair follicle in *GDNF* mutant heterozygotes, whereas other endings are not detectably affected (Fundin et al 1999).

Analyses of neurotrophin mutants also provided important information regarding the roles of neurotrophins in the development of cutaneous receptors. For example, in addition to the deficit in proprioceptors, NT-3 deficiency has been shown to result in deficits in specific cutaneous [D-hair (Down hair receptor) and SA (slow-adapting)] innervation and the development of Merkel cells (Airaksinen et al 1996), which are manifested only postnatally. The time course of development of these deficits indicates that NT-3 functions as a target-derived trophic factor for these neurons. NT-4 also functions as an essential survival factor for D-hair afferents (Stucky et al 1998). The dependence of these neurons on NT-4 appears to follow their dependence on NT-3. Unlike NT-4, BDNF is required for the survival of mechanical functions of SA fibers but plays no role in the survival of D-hair receptors (Carroll et al 1998). Together, these data indicate that BDNF and NT-4 have distinct, nonoverlapping roles in cutaneous innervation and that the expression of these neurotrophins may show spatial or temporal differences during the development of cutaneous receptors.

The presence of NT-4 has also been shown recently to be required for normal survival of TrkB-expressing DRG sensory neurons at the time of DRG formation (Liebl et al 2000). Since D-hair afferents are present during the first few postnatal weeks in the *NT-4* mutant (Stucky et al 1998), they cannot be derived from this embryonic population of TrkB-expressing neurons.

Trigeminal Mesencephalic Nucleus The trigeminal mesencephalic neurons are a group of neural crest–derived sensory neurons that reside in the brainstem at the pontomedullary junction. These neurons morphologically resemble sensory neurons in the peripheral ganglia and convey proprioceptive information from the head region. However, unlike proprioceptive neurons at the trunk level, which are completely dependent on NT-3, trigeminal mesencephalic neurons are only partially lost in the absence of NT-3 or TrkC, and partial neuronal deficits are also generated by the loss of BDNF or TrkB (Fan et al 2000, Matsuo et al 2000). It is interesting that the majority of these neurons are lost in double mutants lacking

NT-3 and BDNF, and all these neurons are lost in triple mutants lacking NT-3, BDNF, and NT-4 (Fan et al 2000). Expression of a *BDNF^{lacZ}* reporter has been detected in a subset of muscle spindles in one target of these neurons, the masseter muscle. It seems likely that each of the neurotrophins will prove to be expressed in subsets of these spindles, and that this explains why each neurotrophin supports the survival of a subset of these neurons.

Vestibular and Cochlear (Spiral) Ganglia During development, these two ganglia first emerge as one single ganglion, which subsequently separates into two distinct ganglia that innervate the semicircular canals and cochlea. Because of their well-documented axon projection patterns, the vestibular and cochlear ganglia are an ideal system in which to investigate the effect of neurotrophins. The initial analyses of neurotrophin mutants showed that almost all neurons in the vestibular ganglion depend on BDNF for survival, whereas the vast majority of neurons in the cochlear (spiral) ganglion require NT-3 (Ernfors et al 1994 a,b; Jones et al 1994; Fariñas et al 1994). In a double *NT-3/BDNF* mutant, essentially all neurons in both ganglia are lost (Ernfors et al 1995).

The apparent dependence of separate populations of cochlear neurons on these two neurotrophins has stimulated investigations to understand the differences in the neurons or cochlea that explain the phenotypes. The first publications suggested that cell type–specific expression of NT-3 in inner hair cells and BDNF in outer hair cells controls the survival of the type I and type II neurons, which are responsible, respectively, for innervating each of these two hair cell populations (Ernfors et al 1995). Absence of TrkC was reported to result in preferential loss of innervation of inner hair cells, whereas deficiency in TrkB appeared to cause loss of innervation to outer hair cells (Schimmang et al 1995). Later investigations challenged these data, however, because neuronal losses and innervation deficits in these two sets of mutants were shown not to be distributed uniformly throughout the cochlea but to be distributed in gradients along the cochlear turns (Fritzsch et al 1997, 1998). Neurons in the basal turn of the cochlea were completely missing whereas those in the apical turn were much more mildly affected in the *NT-3* and *TrkC* mutants. In the *BDNF* and *TrkB* mutants, the only obvious deficits were observed among neurons in the apical turn (Bianchi et al 1996, Fritzsch et al 1997, 1998).

Recent observations demonstrate that all neurons in the cochlear (spiral) ganglion express both TrkB and TrkC, indicating that they can be supported by either neurotrophin (I Fariñas, KR Jones, L Tessarollo, AJ Vigers, E Huang, M Kirstein, DC De Caprona, V Coppola, C Backus, LF Reichardt, B Fritzsch, unpublished observations). The phenotype of the *NT-3* mutant can be explained by a spatial apical-to-basal gradient of BDNF expression, which in the absence of NT-3 causes a complete absence of trophic support for these neurons in the basal turn during a brief, but crucial, period of development. Using a β-galactosidase (LacZ) reporter integrated into either the *NT-3* (*NT-3^{lacZ}*) or *BDNF* (*BDNF^{lacZ}*) locus to monitor gene expression, rapid changes in the expression patterns of both neurotrophins were seen as development proceeded. Approximately one day before the loss of

neurons in the *NT-3* mutant, however, expression of BDNF was barely detectable in the cochlea, with only weak expression in the apical turn and no detectable expression in the developing middle and basal turns. This suggested that in the *NT-3* mutant, neurons were lost in the basal turn because BDNF was not present there to compensate for its absence, whereas neurons were partially spared in the apical turn because of the presence of low levels of BDNF. This model predicts that expression of BDNF under control of the *NT-3* gene promoter and regulatory elements will rescue neuronal losses in the *NT-3* mutant. This mouse has been generated and homozygotes are completely deficient in NT-3 (V Coppola, J Kucera, ME Palko, J Martinez-De Velasco, WE Lyons, B Fritzsch, L Tessarollo, unpublished observations). As predicted, neurons innervate normally all regions of the cochlea, including the basal turn, at E13.5 and P0, and there is almost complete rescue of basal turn spiral neurons (I Fariñas, KR Jones, L Tessarollo, AJ Vigers, E Huang, M Kirstein, DC De Caprona, V Coppola, C Backus, LF Reichardt, B Fritzsch, unpublished observations; V Coppola, J Kucera, ME Palko, J Martinez-De Velasco, WE Lyons, B Fritzsch, L Tessarollo, unpublished observations). Thus, there is convincing evidence that a spatial-temporal gradient of neurotrophin expression controls survival of these cells.

Nodose-Petrosal Ganglion The nodose-petrosal ganglion contains neurons that are responsible for visceral sensory innervation. In this ganglion, all neurons express TrkB (Huang et al 1999a) and are lost in the *BDNF–NT-4* double mutant or in the *TrkB* mutant (Conover et al 1995). Approximately half of the nodose-petrosal neurons are lost in the absence of either BDNF or NT-4 alone. The dopaminergic neurons responsible for innervation of the carotid body and other sensors of blood pH and pressure are completely dependent on BDNF, which is synthesized by these target organs during the initial period of innervation (Erickson et al 1996, Brady et al 1999). Thus, mice lacking BDNF show lack of innervation to chemo- and baroreceptors, resulting in deficits in control of breathing. In this ganglion, a neuron appears to depend on either BDNF or NT-4 alone, depending on which neurotrophin is expressed in the target that it innervates.

Sympathetic Ganglia Survival

Other populations of peripheral neurons also show strong dependencies on particular signaling pathways. As expected from the work of Levi-Montalcini, sympathetic neurons are almost completely lost in the absence of NGF to TrkA signaling (Crowley et al 1994, Smeyne et al 1994). Consistent with the expression patterns of TrkA in the sympathetic neurons, extensive cell death occurs perinatally in the sympathetic ganglion of *TrkA* mutants. In fact, a significant deficit is already present at E17.5 and develops progressively after birth (Fagan et al 1996). Unlike the prominent effects of NGF/TrkA on sympathetic neurons, the view on how NT-3 affects the development of sympathetic neurons has undergone a major revision in recent years. A number of experiments demonstrate that NT-3 is able to support

the survival of early sympathetic neuroblasts in vitro (Birren et al 1993, Verdi & Anderson 1994, Verdi et al 1996). Consistent with these results, TrkC mRNA has been detected in early sympathetic ganglia. It is interesting that the level of TrkC mRNA decreases in sympathetic ganglion during late embryogenesis as the expression of TrkA increases. These studies suggested that NT-3 signaling through TrkC followed by NGF signaling through TrkA provides sequential support for cells in sympathetic ganglia during early and late stages of development, respectively. Therefore, it was not surprising when an initial analysis of the *NT-3* mutant reported an increase of cell death among proliferating sympathetic precursor cells during initial formation of this ganglion (ElShamy et al 1996). However, no deficit was detected in a *TrkC* mutant (Fagan et al 1996), and later workers examining the *NT-3* mutant have not detected an early phenotype in either precursors or neurons (Wyatt et al 1997, Francis et al 1999). Instead, the deficits in the *NT-3* and *NGF* mutants appeared after E15.5 and developed during very similar stages of development (Wyatt et al 1997, Francis et al 1999). In agreement with these findings, $NT\text{-}3^{lacZ}$ is expressed in the target tissues of sympathetic innervation but is not present in or around the ganglion before E15.5 (Francis et al 1999). Thus, these data indicate that NT-3 and NGF are both required for the survival of sympathetic neurons, not neuroblasts. Because no deficits are seen in the TrkC mutant, the survival-promoting effects of NT-3 must be transmitted through TrkA. The ability of TrkA to mediate NT-3 signaling during development is promoted by the absence of p75NTR (Brennan et al 1999).

Although recent results do not support the concept that NT-3 and NGF act sequentially during development of sympathetic ganglia, members of the GDNF family of ligands do play essential early roles in development of one sympathetic ganglion, the superior cervical ganglion (SCG). The requirement for GDNF family members clearly precedes the dependence of SCG neurons on NT-3, NGF, and TrkA. Initially, mice lacking c-ret, the tyrosine kinase activated by GDNF, were shown to lack all neurons in the SCG without any obvious phenotype in the sympathetic chain at the trunk level (Durbec et al 1996). The absence of c-ret was shown to result in loss of a common set of neural crest–derived precursors for both the SCG and the enteric nervous system. In the absence of c-ret, these cells failed to survive and migrate to the future site of the SCG from the vicinity of the postotic hindbrain. More recently, mice lacking the GFRα3 binding subunit have been shown to have a somewhat similar, but significantly less severe, deficit attributable in part to an effect on early precursors of the SCG (Nishino et al 1999). GFRα3 mediates activation of c-ret by Artemin, a protein closely related to GDNF. In mice lacking GFRα3, the initial ventral migration to the aorta of SCG precursors is not obviously perturbed, but a later rostral migration to the future site of the SCG does not occur. Although a majority of the precursors exit the cell cycle and differentiate into immature neurons, these neurons do not mature, are not successful in contacting their normal targets, and undergo progressive, largely postnatal apoptosis. Artemin is expressed in the vicinity of the SCG precursors at E12.5, so a deficit in Artemin-mediated signaling is very likely to account for the

early deficit in migration and may explain the later phenotype also. Because the deficit in the *GFRα3* mutant is clearly less severe than that in the *c-ret* mutant, signaling through other adapter subunits must contribute to early development of SCG precursors. No deficit within the SCG has been reported in mice lacking the GFRα1 or GFRα2 subunits (Cacalano et al 1998, Rossi et al 1999). The phenotype of mice lacking the GFRα4 subunit has not been reported. It will be interesting to see whether double or triple mutants in *GFRα* subunit genes develop a phenotype in the SCG that is as severe as that observed in the *c-ret* mutant. Mice lacking GDNF have approximately 35% fewer SCG neurons at birth than do control animals (Moore et al 1996). Although the embryonic development of this phenotype has not been studied, it seems likely that a deficit in GDNF-mediated signaling contributes to the very early phenotype seen in the *c-ret* mutant.

Parasympathetic Ganglia and Enteric Neuron Survival

Enteric neurons in the intestine are almost completely lost in the absence of GDNF, GFRα1, or c-ret, and mice lacking neurturin or GFRα2 have neurons of reduced size with less fiber density (Table 2) (Sanchez et al 1996, Pichel et al 1996, Moore et al 1996, Durbec et al 1996, Cacalano et al 1998, Enomoto et al 1998). Absence of c-ret appears to affect not only early survival and migration of precursors, but also later differentiation of the precursors and the neurons arising from them (Pachnis et al 1998, Taraviras et al 1999, Natarajan et al 1999). C-ret is also required for normal development of the human enteric nervous system. Patients with Hirschsprung's disease (or congenital megacolon) have been shown to have mutations in *c-ret*, which results in impaired migration of enteric neurons into the colon (Romeo et al 1994, Edery et al 1994).

The trophic factor dependencies of parasympathetic neurons are less completely defined. The GFRα2 subunit and c-ret are expressed in parasympathetic neurons (e.g. Nishino et al 1999), and major deficits in several parasympathetic ganglia have been detected in mice lacking Neurturin or GFRα2 (Rossi et al 1999, Heuckeroth et al 1999). No deficits have been reported in mice lacking GFRα1, GFRα3, or GDNF. However, parasympathetic ganglia may have been examined closely only in the *GFRα3* mutants (Nishino et al 1999). These neurons are not affected by mutations in any of the neurotrophin or Trk receptor genes.

Motor Neuron Survival

With the exception of NGF, each of the neurotrophins is able to promote survival of purified motor neurons in vitro (reviewed in Reichardt & Fariñas 1997). GDNF, CNTF, and other CNTF-related cytokines are also potent survival factors for these neurons in vitro. Despite this, the vast majority of motor neurons are spared in mice lacking any single one of these factors in vivo. For example, no single neurotrophin or Trk mutant has a significant reduction in total number of motor neurons. Even a triple mutant lacking BDNF, NT-3, and NT-4 has only a 20% deficit in facial and spinal motor neurons (Liu & Jaenisch 2000). Deficits in the *GDNF* and *GFRα1*

mutants are small, approximately 20% in the spinal motor neuron population. The most severe deficits were seen in mice lacking either the CNTF receptor-α or the leukemia inhibitory factor receptor-β subunit, where deficits of approximately 40% were reported in the facial motor nucleus (see Reichardt & Fariñas 1997). Until recently, these results were believed to reflect functional redundancy, i.e. the concept that any motor neuron has access to multiple trophic factors in vivo. However, more recent data suggest strongly that different motor neuron pools are dependent on different trophic factors and that the deficits observed in mutants are small because there is so much diversity in the trophic factor dependence of the different pools. Analysis of the *NT-3* mutant argued several years ago that continued survival of γ-motor neurons requires the presence of this neurotrophin (Kucera et al 1995). These efferents innervate muscle spindles, which express NT-3. These spindles are also innervated by NT-3–dependent sensory neurons, so motor neurons and sensory neurons that innervate the same end organ appear to require the same neurotrophin. In contrast, survival of α-motor neurons that innervate skeletal myotubes is not detectably reduced in the *NT-3* mutant (Kucera et al 1995). During the past several years, different pools of motor neurons have been shown to express different combinations of transcription factors (e.g. Tanabe & Jessell 1996) and receptors for neurotrophic substances (e.g. Oppenheim et al 2000, Garces et al 2000). Recently, analyses of the *GDNF* and *GFRα1* mutants have shown that specific pools and subpopulations of motor neurons are severely affected in each mutant, whereas other pools and subpopulations are not detectably affected (e.g. Oppenheim et al 2000, Garces et al 2000). When these studies are extended to other mutants, it now seems likely that mice lacking individual trophic factors or their receptors will prove to have severe deficits in individual populations of motor neurons.

CNS Neuron Survival

Perhaps most striking of all is the paucity of survival deficits observed in populations of CNS neurons, many of which are responsive to these same factors in cell culture. For example, CNS neurons responsive to NGF in vitro include basal forebrain and striatal cholinergic neurons. Although differentiation of these neurons is affected (Smeyne et al 1994), survival of these populations is not detectably affected perinatally in the *NGF* or *TrkA* knockout animals. Postnatal atrophy of NGF-dependent populations of cholinergic forebrain neurons has been observed in adult NGF mutant heterozygotes, however; thus, these neurons appear to retain some dependence on this neurotrophin (Chen et al 1997).

BDNF and NT-4–responsive neurons include cerebellar granule cells, mesencephalic dopaminergic neurons, and retinal ganglion cells. Although a modest increase in postnatal apoptosis of hippocampal and cerebellar granule cells is observed in *TrkB* and *TrkB/TrkC* mutants (Minichiello & Klein 1996, Alcantara et al 1997), it is not comparable to the dramatic losses observed in these same mutant animals in sensory neurons. To examine the roles of TrkB in the maintenance and

function of adult nervous system, mice with cell type–specific deletions of TrkB have been generated using the Cre/loxP recombination system (Minichiello et al 1999, Xu et al 2000b). Selective deletion of *TrkB* in the pyramidal neurons of the neocortex leads to altered dendritic arborization and compression in cortical layers II/III and V (Xu et al 2000b). At later times, loss of TrkB also results in progressive elimination of SCIP (suppressed, cAMP-inducible POU)-expressing neurons in the somatosensory and visual cortices, whereas the Otx-1–expressing neurons are not lost (Xu et al 2000b). Taken together, the data described above indicate that neurotrophin-mediated signaling through TrkB is important for maintaining survival of neuronal populations in the CNS. Because weeks, not hours, are required to observe significant losses of neurons, it is uncertain whether interruption of the same signaling pathways important for survival of peripheral neurons accounts for these phenotypes.

Multiple Neurotrophic Factor Dependence

In summarizing dependencies of sensory neurons on neurotrophins, it is worth noting that, in general, the neurotrophin and Trk receptor mutant phenotypes are consistent with in vitro observations of ligand and receptor specificities. Analyses of the mutant phenotypes have provided valuable information for reconstructing at least four models that demonstrate unique receptor-ligand interactions in individual sensory ganglia. In the first model, a single neurotrophin appears to interact with a sole receptor. As a result, absence of either the ligand or receptor results in a similar phenotype. As one example, both the *NGF* and *TrkA* mutants appear to lack the same sensory neuron populations in the DRG and cranial ganglia (Table 1). In the second model, deficits in neuron numbers are larger in receptor-deficient than in neurotrophin-deficient mice. In the nodose-petrosal ganglion, the great majority of neurons express TrkB, and targeted deletion of *TrkB* leads to an almost complete absence of these neurons. However, BDNF and NT-4 appear to be expressed in different target fields, so each neurotrophin supports a separate subpopulation of neurons within this ganglion. In the third model, a single ligand interacts with multiple receptors. Several reports have documented the promiscuous role in vitro of NT-3 in activating TrkA and TrkB, in addition to activating TrkC (e.g. Ip et al 1993, Clary & Reichardt 1994, Davies et al 1995). In the DRG and trigeminal ganglia in an *NT-3* mutant, many TrkA- and TrkB-expressing neurons undergo apoptotic cell death shortly after they are born (Fariñas et al 1998, Huang et al 1999a). These neurons are not killed in the *TrkC* mutant, so NT-3 must be directly activating the other Trk receptors. Thus, there must be high enough local concentrations of NT-3 in vivo to support neurons expressing TrkA or TrkB. Indeed, expression of NT-3 has been detected in the immediate vicinity of these ganglia during the period of neurogenesis (Fariñas et al 1998, Huang et al 1999a). By examining the expression of both $NT\text{-}3^{lacZ}$ and $BDNF^{lacZ}$, we have identified distinct regions in the embryonic branchial arches where only the *NT-3* gene is expressed between E11.5 and E12.5 (EJ Huang, unpublished data). Presumably, TrkB-expressing neurons that

project to these regions will require NT-3 for their survival because BDNF is not available. This model predicts that replacement of NT-3 by BDNF should rescue some TrkB-expressing neurons. Consistent with this prediction, the phenotype in the DRG of mice in which *BDNF* is inserted into the *NT-3* gene has recently been reported (V Coppola, J Kucera, ME Palko, J Martinez-De Velasco, WE Lyons, B Fritzsch, L Tessarollo, unpublished observations). In the complete absence of NT-3, the expression of BDNF in the same pattern as NT-3 can indeed delay and partially rescue neuronal deficits in the DRG. Finally, in the fourth model, survival of neurons that express more than one Trk receptor will be controlled by the patterns of neurotrophin expression. As described above, in the cochlear ganglion, neuronal survival in the *NT-3* mutant is determined by an apical-to-basal gradient of BDNF. In the trigeminal mesencephalic ganglion, survival depends on whether NT-3 or BDNF is present in a particular muscle spindle (Fan et al 2000).

The data in Table 1 and Table 2, although incomplete, indicate that there is excellent correspondence between the specificities of ligand interactions with receptors as defined in vitro and the phenotypes of mutants lacking these proteins in vivo. This is evident from the analyses of mice lacking neurotrophins or Trk receptors. There are also striking similarities in the phenotypes of the *GDNF* and *GFR-α1* and *Neurturin* and *GFR-α2* mutants, which also agrees with the majority of biochemical studies characterizing interactions of these ligands with these two receptor subunits.

Switching of Neurotrophic Factor Dependence

The data in Table 1 also make it clear that many neurons require more than one neurotrophic factor-receptor signaling pathway to survive. In the vast majority of instances, this appears to reflect requirements at different developmental stages, made necessary by changes in ligand accessibility or in receptor expression. Examination in more detail of the development of the phenotypes of these mutants has suggested that ligand activation of tyrosine kinases is important for survival of neural precursors and immature neurons, as well as of mature neurons in contact with their final targets. In some instances, the same factor is essential at many stages of development. In others, different factors become important as development proceeds. For example, the SCG shows sequential dependency on c-ret–mediated followed by TrkA-mediated signaling during embryogenesis. Thus, the SCG is completely absent in the *c-ret*, *NGF*, and *TrkA* mutants, and less-severe deficiencies are seen in mice lacking GDNF, GFRα3, or NT-3. As discussed above, the requirement for c-ret clearly precedes that for the neurotrophins. A similar transient dependence on NT-3 of TrkA- and TrkB-expressing trigeminal neurons also appears to reflect the presence of NT-3, but not other neurotrophins, in the mesenchyme invaded by the axons of these neurons immediately after neurogenesis (Huang et al 1999a). Expression of NT-3 in the mesenchyme has been shown to be induced by epithelial-mesenchymal interactions, which are likely to be mediated by Wnt proteins secreted by the epithelium (Patapoutian et al 1999, O'Connor & Tessier-Lavigne 1999).

Although much attention has been focused on switches in neurotrophin responsiveness during early development of the trigeminal ganglion, more recent work suggests that there is comparatively little switching in expression of Trk receptors (Huang et al 1999a; but see also Enokido et al 1999). Instead, similar to the DRG (Ma et al 1999), neurons expressing different Trk receptors are born in waves that peak at different times. Much later in development, however, defined subsets of TrkA-expressing DRG and trigeminal ganglion neurons become responsive to GDNF family members, acquire expression of c-ret and one or more GFR adapter subunits, and lose responsiveness to NGF (e.g. Molliver et al 1997, Huang et al 1999b, Fundin et al 1999). Specific expression patterns of GDNF family ligands in targets and GFR-α adapter subunits in both targets and neurons indicate that these changes reflect the sorting out of subsets of sensory neurons specialized for innervation of specific targets and transmission of specific modalities of sensory information (Snider & McMahon 1998, Fundin et al 1999). There are many other examples, too numerous to review here, in which changes in ligand or receptor expression have been shown to explain the requirement for more than one neurotrophic factor by a single population of neurons.

Precursor Cell Survival and Proliferation

A large number of studies characterizing effects of neurotrophins on CNS neuroepithelial precursors, neural crest cells, or precursors of the enteric nervous system have demonstrated effects on both proliferation and differentiation of these cells in vitro and, in some instances, in vivo. Some of these have been described above, most notably the effect of c-ret–mediated signaling on SCG and enteric precursors. Only a few examples are described here, but they are representative of the interesting actions of these proteins on immature cells of the nervous system (for more extended descriptions, see Reichardt & Fariñas 1997).

In cell culture, many populations of CNS precursors are regulated by neurotrophins. Nestin-positive cells from the rat striatum can be induced to proliferate with NGF (Cattaneo & McKay 1990). The proliferation and survival of oligodendrocyte precursors (O2A progenitors) have been shown to be promoted by NT-3 in vitro and in vivo (Barres et al 1994). In other instances, neurotrophin application has been shown to induce differentiation of precursors. For example, NT-3, but not other neurotrophins, promotes differentiation of rodent cortical precursors (Ghosh & Greenberg 1995). The differentiation of hippocampal neuron precursors is promoted by BDNF, NT-3, and NT-4 (Vicario-Abejón et al 1995). Although these observations suggest that neurotrophins regulate the size of precursor pools and neurogenesis in vivo, analyses of the various neurotrophin and Trk receptor knockouts has provided no evidence that development of these cell populations within the CNS is perturbed during embryogenesis.

NT-3 has been shown to promote proliferation of cultured neural crest cells (e.g. Sieber-Blum 1991, 1999). In vivo, however, initial formation of sensory and sympathetic ganglia appears to occur normally in mouse embryos (Fariñas et al 1996, Wilkinson et al 1996). Only after initiation of neurogenesis is elevated

apoptosis observed in the *NT-3* mutant, and apoptosis appears to be restricted to cells that have left the cell cycle and express neuronal markers (Wilkinson et al 1996; Fariñas et al 1996, 1998; Huang et al 1999a). This is consistent with evidence in murine sensory ganglia that expression of Trk receptors follows and does not precede withdrawal from the cell cycle (Fariñas et al 1998, Huang et al 1999a). Although direct effects of neurotrophin deficiency appear to be restricted to neurons, evidence for an indirect effect on precursors has been obtained in the DRG sensory ganglia of both *NT-3* and *NGF* mutants (Fariñas et al 1996; I Fariñas, unpublished data). In these ganglia, the loss of neurons through apoptosis stimulates the differentiation of precursors into neurons without affecting their survival or rate of proliferation. As a result, the precursor pool is depleted during late stages of neurogenesis, and many fewer neurons than normal are born. Increased differentiation of precursors in these mutants could potentially be caused by a reduction in lateral inhibition mediated by the Delta-to-Notch signaling pathway.

The failure to detect Trk receptor expression in murine sensory ganglia precursors does not mean that these receptors are not expressed in any proliferating neural crest cell derivatives in mouse embryos. The mesenchymal cells derived from cardiac neural crest have been shown to be important in cardiac development in avian embryos, and a similar population has recently been identified in murine embryos (Jiang et al 2000). *NT-3* and *TrkC* mutant embryos have severe cardiovascular abnormalities, including atrial and ventricular septal defects and pulmonary stenosis, which seemed likely to be caused by deficits in a neural crest–derived population of cells (Donovan et al 1996, Tessarollo et al 1997). More recently, however, expression of both NT-3 and TrkC have been detected in embryonic cardiac myocytes, and TrkC receptor-dependent signaling has been shown to promote proliferation of these myocytes during early development (Lin et al 2000). This raises the possibility that abnormalities in valve and outflow tracts observed in *NT-3* and *TrkC* mutants are not caused by a signaling deficit in neural crest cell progeny. Effects could potentially be indirect. It is interesting that BDNF deficiency also results in abnormalities in the heart (Donovan et al 2000). BDNF activation of TrkB receptors expressed in the cardiac vasculature is essential for maintaining the survival of cardiac endothelial cells and integrity of the cardiac vascular bed in early postnatal animals.

ESSENTIAL ROLES IN DIFFERENTIATION AND FUNCTION

Sensory and Sympathetic Neuron Development

In a few instances, neurotrophins have been shown to regulate the pathways of differentiation selected by neural precursors and to regulate the differentiation process, helping to determine the levels of expression of proteins essential for the normal physiological functions of differentiated neurons, such as neurotransmitters,

ion channels, and receptors. For example, in vitro and in vivo, NGF promotes the differentiation of sympathoadrenal precursors into sympathetic neurons as opposed to adrenal chromaffin cells (Levi-Montalcini 1987, Anderson 1993). In contrast, glucocorticoids have been shown to suppress these responses to NGF, inhibiting differentiation into neurons and promoting differentiation into mature adrenal chromaffin cells. As glucocorticoids are present in high concentrations in the adrenal gland, they seem likely to regulate differentiation of sympathoadrenal precursors similarly in vivo. In vitro and in vivo, the actions of NGF and glucocorticoids on these precursors are largely irreversible and dramatic. The sympathetic neurons formed are permanently dependent on NGF for survival, whereas the chromaffin cells are not. The two differentiated cell types differ in their predominant transmitter (norepinephrine vs epinephrine). Morphologically they are distinct, and this clearly reflects differences in many molecular constituents, which are regulated either directly or indirectly by NGF and the glucocorticoids. In PC12 cells, a very brief exposure to NGF has been shown to result in long-term induction of a sodium channel gene (Toledo-Aral et al 1995). This may serve as a model system for investigating how neurotrophins can cause irreversible fate changes within neurons.

As described above, precursors of murine sensory neurons do not appear to express Trk receptors in vivo or be affected directly by deficiencies in neurotrophins (Fariñas et al 1998, 2000; Huang et al 1999a). In mouse DRG, at least, initial generation of TrkB- and TrkC-expressing versus TrkA-expressing neurons appears to occur in two waves, dependent on sequential expression of neurogenins 2 and 1 (Ma et al 1999). The neurotrophins function to maintain the viability of these neurons. They do not appear to guide their initial determination. There is some evidence indicating that the situation may be more complicated in the chicken embryo. There, evidence has been obtained that suggests a subpopulation of DRG precursors expresses TrkC, and available evidence suggests there is more dynamic regulation of Trk receptor expression after neurogenesis than is observed in mouse sensory ganglia (e.g. Rifkin et al 2000). It seems unlikely, however, that the role of neurotrophins is very different there than in murine sensory ganglia.

Neurotrophins are important in regulating aspects of later sensory neuron development that, in some instances, control important aspects of neuronal phenotype. For example, NGF-responsive sensory neurons primarily convey nociceptive information and extend either unmyelinated C-fibers or thinly myelinated Aδ fibers. They express small peptide transmitters, such as CGRP and substance P, specific receptors such as the capsaicin receptor, and distinct Na^+ channels isoforms (e.g. Amaya et al 2000, reviewed by Mendell et al 1999). Expression levels of most of these proteins are regulated by NGF (e.g. Fjell et al 1999; reviewed in Lewin & Barde 1996, Mendell 1999; Mendell et al 1999). Although the absence of NGF during embryogenesis results in loss of almost all nociceptive neurons, at later ages withdrawal of NGF no longer kills these neurons. Instead, perturbation of NGF levels results in phenotypic changes. When NGF is sequestered during

the early postnatal period, the properties of Aδ fibers are dramatically changed (Ritter et al 1991). Normally, many of these fibers are responsive to high threshold mechanical stimulation and are classified as high-threshold mechanoreceptors (HTMRs). Postnatal deficiency in NGF results in almost complete loss of HTMRs with a proportional increase in D-hair fibers, which respond to light touch. As this change is not associated with elevated apoptosis, the results suggest that the neurons of origin for the HTMR fibers are not lost but instead undergo a change in phenotype, becoming D-hair fibers that function as touch, but not pain, receptors. The central projections of D-hair and HTMR fibers have different termination zones in the substantia gelatinosa, and it is interesting that the phenotypic conversion induced by withdrawal of NGF does not result in inappropriate innervation by D-hair fibers of zones normally innervated by HTMR fibers (Lewin & Mendell 1996). Central projections appear to be regulated to maintain appropriate modality connectivity.

Overexpression of NGF in skin using the keratin-14 promoter results in increased survival of both the C and Aδ classes of nociceptive neurons and, in addition, affects the functional properties of these neurons (Stucky et al 1999, Mendell et al 1999, Stucky & Lewin 1999). The percentage of Aδ fibers responsive to nociceptive stimuli increases from 65% to 97%, which may reflect selective survival of these neurons. Even more notably, the percentage of C-fibers responsive to heat increases from 42% to 96%, an effect too large to be accounted for by their selective survival. In addition, the chronic presence of NGF in skin also affects the functional properties of heat-sensitive C-fibers, increasing their thermal responsiveness and lowering their mechanical responsiveness. It seems likely that regulation of VR-1, the capsaicin receptor, may be involved in these phenotypic changes.

NGF is not the only neurotrophic factor to regulate the phenotype of nociceptive neurons. Although all nociceptors are believed initially to express TrkA, a proportion of these begin subsequently to express c-ret together with one or more of the GFR adapter subunits (e.g. Snider & McMahon 1998). In addition to expressing c-ret, these neurons are distinguished by expression of a binding site for the plant lectin isolectin B4. As development proceeds, their survival becomes dependent on GDNF family members (Molliver et al 1997). Targeted disruption of the GFR-α2 gene does not cause loss of cells expressing the isolectin B4 ligand but does result in a three-fold reduction in the percentage of isolectin B4 ligand-expressing neurons sensitive to heat (CL Stucky, J Rossi, MS Airaksinen, GR Lewin, unpublished observations). The results indicate that signaling mediated by a GDNF family member, most likely neurturin, is necessary for these neurons to manifest a nociceptive phenotype.

Continued presence of D-hair afferents has been shown to depend on NT-3 in early postnatal development and on NT-4 at later times (Airaksinen et al 1996, Stucky et al 1998). It is not certain whether these phenotypes are caused by neuronal loss or changes in neuronal phenotype.

Control of Target Innervation

Each of the neurotrophins has been shown to promote neurite outgrowth by responsive neurons in vitro. Elegant experiments have demonstrated that local NGF regulates the advance of sympathetic neuron growth cones (Campenot 1977). The presence of NGF within a compartment was shown to be essential for axons to grow into that compartment, even when neurons received adequate trophic support. When neurons were seeded between two chambers, one with NGF and one with no neurotrophin, axons invaded only the chamber containing NGF. If at a later time NGF was withdrawn from a chamber, the axons stopped growing and slowly retracted. In addition to promoting growth, gradients of neurotrophins are able to steer growth cones in vitro (Gundersen & Barrett 1979). It is intriguing that in these assays, whether a neurotrophin acts as a chemoattractant or a chemorepellent depends on cyclic nucleotide levels within neurons (Song et al 1997, Song & Poo 1999). The chemoattractive activities of NGF and BDNF, acting through TrkA and TrkB, respectively, are converted to chemorepellent activities by inhibitors of the cAMP signaling cascade. Effects of a PI-3 kinase inhibitor and of NGF signaling through a TrkA mutant lacking a putative PI-3 kinase docking site suggest that activation of PI-3 kinase is required for the chemoattractive response (Ming et al 1999). It is intriguing that although the different Trk receptors are believed to function through similar signal transduction pathways, the chemoattractive activity of NT-3, acting through TrkC, is not affected by agents that affect cAMP-mediated signaling. Instead, inhibitors of cGMP signaling convert this chemotrophic response from attractive to repulsive (Song & Poo 1999). These observations argue persuasively that there are fundamental differences in the signaling mediated by different Trk receptors.

Since the discovery of NGF, it has been appreciated that systematically applied neurotrophins affect innervation patterns in vivo (e.g. Levi-Montalcini 1987). NGF was shown to increase innervation of tissues that receive sympathetic or sensory innervation normally and to induce aberrant innervation of tissues that normally are not innervated. In adults, neurotrophins are generally concentrated in targets of sensory and sympathetic targets (e.g. see Reichardt & Fariñas 1997). Analyses of transgenic animals either lacking or expressing ectopically neurotrophins have provided many examples where disruptions of normal expression patterns of a neurotrophin results in perturbations of innervation, including aberrant routing of axons and interference with innervation of specific targets. For example, elevation of NGF in pancreatic islets using the insulin promoter induces dense sympathetic innervation of cells within the pancreatic islets, which normally are not innervated (Edwards et al 1989). Elevation of NGF in the epidermis using the keratin-14 promoter induces similarly dense sympathetic innervation of the epidermis (Guidry et al 1998). In this case also, the pattern of innervation is perturbed. Sympathetic innervation of the footpad vasculature and sweat glands is strongly inhibited. Instead, the sympathetic fibers are found in a plexus together with sensory fibers in

the dermis. Sympathetic innervation is also distributed aberrantly in the vicinity of the mystacial pads (Davis et al 1997). Overexpression of NGF under control of the keratin-14 promoter also increases greatly the density of sensory innervation, selectively promoting innervation by NGF-dependent nociceptors (Stucky et al 1999). In contrast to sympathetic fibers, aberrant targeting of these endings was not detected. As a final example, in mice that overexpress BDNF under control of the nestin promoter, sensory fibers dependent on this neurotrophin appear to stall at sites of ectopic BDNF expression at the base of the tongue and fail to reach the gustatory papillae (Ringstedt et al 1999). Fibers that do not traverse these sites of ectopic BDNF expression are able to reach and innervate their targets normally. Taken together, the results of these studies indicate that elevated expression of a neurotrophin in a region usually results in an increased density of innervation by axons from neurons that normally innervate that region. Overexpression in regions that are normally not innervated often, but not always, results in aberrant innervation by neurons responsive to that neurotrophin. This suggests that guidance and targeting clues are either masked or overridden by the presence of high levels of a neurotrophin. Consistent with this concept, recent studies in tissue culture have shown that uniform exposure of TrkA-expressing neurons to NGF results in a desensitization of chemotactic responses to gradients of netrin, BDNF, or myelin-associated glycoprotein, which suggests that these factors share common cytosolic signaling pathways (Ming et al 1999).

In some instances, deficits or aberrancies in innervation observed in transgenic animals may reflect competitive phenomena. In analyses of innervation by sensory neuron fibers of mystacial pads, elevated innervation by TrkA-dependent sympathetic fibers was observed in mutants lacking BDNF or TrkB (Rice et al 1998). Excessive innervation by TrkA-dependent sensory endings was seen in mice lacking BDNF, NT-4, or TrkB. When innervation of different classes of endings that detect mechanosensation was examined in these mutants, each ligand and Trk receptor was shown to support innervation of at least one type of mechanoreceptor (Fundin et al 1997). Innervation of some endings is dependent on more than one neurotrophin or Trk receptor. For example, NT-3 is important for formation of all types of endings, but it may signal through different Trk receptors as development proceeds. In addition, the results suggested that BDNF signaling through TrkB may suppress Merkel innervation whereas NT-3 signaling through TrkC suppresses Ruffini innervation. There is not a single compelling explanation for these observations. Some sprouting may be attributable to loss of competition for a neurotrophin. Absence of TrkC-dependent endings, for example, may result in less NT-3 being transported out of the region. The elevated level of NT-3 remaining in the region may mediate sprouting of endings otherwise supported by NGF alone. Not all observations appear compatible with this model, however. Instead, the results suggest that neurotrophin-mediated signaling regulates, both positively and negatively, responses to other factors involved in sensory fiber targeting and differentiation.

Sensory Neuron Function

Neurotrophins have multiple interesting effects on the functional properties of sensory neurons extending beyond regulation of their survival. Essentially all modalities of sensory information are modulated in different ways by changes in the levels of these factors.

During early postnatal rodent development, both NT-3 and BDNF have been shown to regulate the development of the synapses formed between Ia afferents and motor neurons (Seebach et al 1999). Chronic NT-3 results in larger monosynaptic excitatory postsynaptic potentials (EPSPs) and reduced polysynaptic components, whereas BDNF actually reduces the size of the monosynaptic EPSPs and increases the contribution of polysynaptic signaling. Infusion with TrkB-Ig also results in the appearance of larger monosynaptic EPSPs, which suggests that endogenous BDNF is an important modulator of development of these synapses. Infusion with TrkC-Ig had little effect. These data argue that levels of endogenous BDNF within the spinal cord control the comparative efficiencies of monosynaptic and polysynaptic signaling between Ia afferents and motor neurons. The role of endogenous NT-3 is less certain.

During the first postnatal week, but not subsequently, direct application of NT-3 has been shown to acutely potentiate the α-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionic acid (AMPA)/kainate receptor-mediated monosynaptic EPSP at the synapses formed by Ia afferents on motor neurons (Arvanov et al 2000). Potentiation is long lasting and is prevented by an inhibitor of Trk receptor kinase activity. Initiation, but not maintenance, of potentiation requires N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptors and postsynaptic Ca^{2+}. The dependence on NMDA receptor function and Ca^{2+} are similar to the requirements for generation of long-term potentiaion (LTP) in the hippocampus (see Malenka & Nicoll 1999). It is intriguing that EPSPs with similar properties evoked by stimulation of a different innervation pathway are not potentiated by NT-3, so the effects of NT-3 are synapse specific. NT-3 is effective at potentiating the strength of the Ia afferent-motor neuron synapse only during the first week, very likely because NMDA receptors are downregulated at later times.

Effects of peripheral nerve transection on monosynaptic Ia EPSPs, however, suggest that NT-3 from peripheral sources is also important in regulating the efficiency of synaptic function in adult animals. Peripheral transection results in long-term declines in conduction velocity and monosynaptic EPSP amplitude (Mendell et al 1999). These declines can be prevented by infusion of NT-3 in the vicinity of the cut nerve ending, which suggests that interruption of NT-3 transport is the cause of the synaptic deficiencies observed after transection.

Although overexpression of NGF induces the changes described in the previous section that are likely to involve gene expression, acute NGF also has striking effects on nociceptors. Application of NGF to the undersurface of a patch of skin acutely sensitizes nociceptive C and Aδ fibers to heat within 10 min (e.g. Shu & Mendell 1999a). Sensitization is not seen in the skin of animals depleted of mast

cells, so a major pathway mediating this response is believed to involve activation of mast cells by NGF, resulting in secretion from these cells of serotonin, histamine, and other agents, including NGF (e.g. see Levi-Montalcini et al 1996). Acute application of NGF also sensitized the subsequent response of sensory neurons to capsaicin (Shu & Mendell 1999b). As sensitization is seen in dissociated sensory neuron cultures, NGF must be acting directly on the sensory neurons.

One of the proteins known to be upregulated by NGF in sensory neurons is the neurotrophin BDNF (Michael et al 1997). There is evidence that BDNF is transported to both peripheral and central terminals of nociceptive sensory neurons. In the periphery, BDNF and NT-4 have been shown to acutely sensitize nociceptive fibers by a pathway that requires the presence of mast cells (Shu et al 1999, Rueff & Mendell 1996). Sensory neuron–derived BDNF also appears to act centrally (Mannion et al 1999, Woolf & Costigan 1999). Perfusion of the spinal cord with TrkB-IgG has been shown to prevent the progressive hypersensitivity elicited by low-intensity tactile stimulation of inflamed tissues.

Cortical Circuitry and Function

Several neurotrophins are expressed in the neocortex and hippocampus during development, and their expression continues in adult animals, which suggests that they have functions extending beyond initial development. NGF, for example, is widely expressed in both the developing and adult neocortex (e.g. Large et al 1986). Projections from the cholinergic basal forebrain extend throughout the neocortex and hippocampus (e.g. Mesulam et al 1983). The fibers of these projections express TrkA (e.g. Sobreviela et al 1994), and expression in these neurons of proteins associated with cholinergic function, such as choline-o-acetyl transferase, is increased by infusion of NGF (e.g. Hefti et al 1989). NGF infusion has been shown to attenuate the behavioral deficits associated with cholinergic atrophy (e.g. Fischer et al 1987). Maintenance of normal function of these neurons in adult animals is sensitive to small perturbations of NGF levels. For example, animals heterozygous for a mutation in the *NGF* gene express approximately half the normal level of NGF mRNA and protein and have significant deficits in memory acquisition and retention, which can be corrected by prolonged infusion of NGF (Chen et al 1997). Mice lacking TrkA have also been shown to have deficits in cholinergic projections from the basal forebrain (Smeyne et al 1994).

Both BDNF and TrkB are widely expressed in the developing and adult hippocampus and neocortex (e.g. Cellerino et al 1996). BDNF mRNA is present in excitatory pyramidal neurons, but not in GABAergic inhibitory interneurons. TrkB is expressed by both classes of neurons, although its expression is higher in inhibitory interneurons. In addition, expression of BDNF is regulated by both sensory input and electrical activity. For example, induction of seizures in the hippocampus strongly induces BDNF expression (e.g. Kornblum et al 1997). In the visual and somatosensory cortices, expression has been shown to be regulated by sensory inputs, with deprivation reducing expression of this neurotrophin (e.g. Castren et al 1992, Rocamora et al 1996, Singh et al 1997). Several promoters control

expression of BDNF mRNA, and one of these is regulated by Ca^{2+} acting through Ca^{2+}-calmodulin–dependent protein kinase IV to phosphorylate and activate the transcription factor CREB (Tao et al 1998, Shieh et al 1998). BDNF is sorted into a regulated secretory pathway in hippocampal neurons (e.g. Farhadi et al 2000), so increases in neuronal activity should both activate transcription of the *BDNF* gene and increase secretion of the BDNF protein.

Expression of TrkB has also been shown to be modestly increased by activity (e.g. Castren et al 1992). Equally important, surface expression of TrkB is also regulated by activity (Meyer-Franke et al 1998). In the absence of activity, this protein appears to be largely sequestered into cytoplasmic vesicles. This result suggests that neurons become more responsive to BDNF as a result of activity. At the subcellular level, regulation of TrkB distribution may provide a mechanism by which active and inactive synapses differ in their responsiveness to BDNF, thereby regulating actin dynamics, glutamate receptor activity, and other functions important for adjusting synaptic function. In the absence of a direct demonstration of activity-regulated TrkB trafficking in vivo, however, this should be considered only an intriguing possibility.

In the neocortex, BDNF signaling through TrkB has been implicated in both development and maintainance of cortical circuitry. BDNF expression in excitatory neurons is promoted by activity, whereas increased release of BDNF can be expected to enhance the effectiveness of inhibitory interneurons. This has raised the possibility that BDNF-to-TrkB signaling modulates an autoregulatory circuit between excitatory pyramidal cells and inhibitory interneurons. In mixed cultures of postnatal rat cortical neurons, activity blockage has been shown to reduce reversibly GABA expression in interneurons and to reduce GABA-mediated inhibition on pyramidal cells (Rutherford et al 1997). In these cultures, the rates of firing are stabilized by scaling of the amplitude of AMPA receptor-mediated synaptic inputs (Rutherford et al 1998). These effects appear to be modulated by endogenous BDNF, as effects of activity blockade can be prevented by exogenous BDNF and effects of activity blockade are mimicked by a BDNF scavenger (Desai et al 1999). It is attractive to imagine that this autoregulatory circuit functions in vivo.

Formation of Ocular Dominance Columns

The density of innervation of layer IV by afferents from the thalamus is increased by exogenous BDNF and reduced by a scavenger of endogenous BDNF, TrkB-IgG (Cabelli et al 1997). Both agents appear to interfere with sorting of these afferents into ocular dominance columns, raising the possibility that competition for limiting amounts of BDNF by these afferents is involved in some manner in the sorting mechanism. In addition, infusion of NT-4 into the visual cortex during the critical period has been shown to prevent many of the consequences of monocular deprivation (Gillespie et al 2000). In the presence of NT-4, neurons remain responsive to stimuli from the deprived eye. Even after responses to the deprived eye are lost, infusion of NT-4 is able to restore them. These observations suggest

that TrkB activation during the critical period promotes connectivity independent of correlated activity.

The function of inhibitory interneurons is essential for formation of ocular dominance columns (e.g. Hensch et al 1998), and maturation of these neurons is regulated by BDNF in vitro and in vivo. In initial analysis of the *BDNF* mutant, several deficits in interneuron maturation were detected, including expression of Ca^{2+}-binding proteins and peptide neurotransmitters (Jones et al 1994). Recently, BDNF has been overexpressed in excitatory pyramidal neurons by use of the Ca^{2+}-calmodulin–dependent protein kinase II promoter (Huang et al 1999c). In these animals, maturation of interneurons is accelerated, as assessed by expression and synaptic localization of glutamate decarboxylase, expression of parvalbumin, and the strength of inhibitory postsynaptic potentials. In addition, the critical period of ocular dominance plasticity begins and terminates precociously, and the acuity of vision increases on an accelerated time course (Huang et al 1999c, Hanover et al 1999). As visual stimulation also increased expression of BDNF within pyramidal neurons, the results suggest that early sensory stimulation acts to promote maturation of interneurons through BDNF-to-TrkB signaling. Interneurons in turn promote the refinements in synaptic connectivity needed for maturation of the cortex. The results suggest that refinement of cortical circuitry is driven by intracortical mechanisms, which then drive the sorting of thalamic afferents. Recent work supports this model (e.g. Trachtenberg et al 2000).

Another mechanism by which neurotrophins may control development and changes in cortical circuitry is through control of dendritic and axonal arbors. Neurotrophins affect neuronal morphologies at many levels in the visual pathway. Local application of BDNF or of a BDNF scavenger, for example, has been shown to decrease and increase, respectively, the complexity of Xenopus retinal ganglion cell dendritic arbors (Lom & Cohen-Cory 1999). Local application to the optic tectum of these same agents has different effects on axonal branching patterns, with BDNF increasing the complexity of retinal ganglion cell–derived axonal arbors and a BDNF scavenger having the opposite effect. NT-4 has been shown to prevent the atrophy of lateral geniculate neurons seen after monocular visual deprivation (Riddle et al 1995). Applications of BDNF, NT-3, or NT-4 to slices of neonatal neocortex have been shown to regulate the dendritic morphologies of pyramidal cells over comparatively short time spans (e.g. Horch et al 1999; reviewed in McAllister et al 1999). The effects are distinct, cell specific, and layer specific. For example, BDNF was observed to promote dendritic arborization of neurons in layers IV and V, but BDNF actually inhibited arborization by neurons in layer VI (McAllister et al 1997; see also Castellani & Boltz 1999). In layer IV, NT-3 was shown to oppose the stimulation of dendritic arborization promoted by BDNF. In layer VI, BDNF inhibited the stimulation of arborization induced by NT-3. Apical and basal dendrites of the same neurons responded differently to the same neurotrophin (e.g. McAllister et al 1995). Many of the observed effects were prevented by blocking electrical activity (e.g. McAllister et al 1996). Specific deletion of the *TrkB* gene in pyramidal neurons also results in striking changes in these cells during postnatal development, with significant retraction of dendrites

observed at 6 weeks and loss of many neurons seen at 10 weeks of age (Xu et al 2000b). Although the changes in dendritic morphology and subsequent loss of neurons were cell autonomous, requiring deletion of the *TrkB* gene within the affected neurons, changes in gene expression were also seen that were not cell autonomous, i.e. they were observed in neurons that continued to express TrkB. It seems likely that circuit perturbation as a result of alterations of dendritic morphologies accounts for these changes.

Taken together, the results described above indicate that neurotrophins are important in regulating establishment and function of cortical circuits. Within the visual system, they regulate development of retinal ganglion cell axonal and dendritic arbors, thalamic afferents, cortical pyramidal cells, and cortical interneurons, with profound effects on cortical function. Although mechanisms by which neurotrophins influence axonal and dendritic morphologies in vivo have not be examined, they almost certainly involve regulation of the Cdc-42/Rac/Rho family of small GTPases. Aberrant expression of constitutively active and dominant negative mutants of these proteins have been shown to have dramatic effects on dendritic branch patterns and spine density (e.g. Li et al 2000, Nakayama et al 2000).

Synaptic Strength and Plasticity

Mechanisms underlying establishment of LTP between afferents from CA3 pyramidal cells and postsynaptic CA1 pyramidal neurons in the hippocampus have been of intense interest, as these mechanisms are believed to provide a paradigm for regulation of synaptic strength and plasticity (reviewed in Malenka & Nicoll 1999). BDNF is expressed in CA3 and CA1 pyramidal neurons within the hippocampus, and TrkB is expressed by almost all hippocampal neurons, including dentate granule cells, CA3 and CA1 pyramidal cells, and inhibitory interneurons. It is interesting that LTP is greatly reduced in *BDNF* mutants, both in homozygotes and in heterozygotes (e.g. Korte et al 1995, Patterson et al 1996). Long-lasting, protein synthesis-dependent LTP is not seen in these mutants (Korte et al 1998). There are also deficits in long-lasting LTP and in memory consolidation in the hippocampus in mutant mice lacking NT-4 (Xie et al 2000). CA1 LTP is also reduced in TrkB mutant heterozygotes and in a mouse mutant that expresses reduced levels of TrkB (Minichiello et al 1999, Xu et al 2000a). Signaling through p75NTR does not appear to be important, because there is very little expression of this receptor within the hippocampus and because functional antibodies to p75NTR do not affect LTP (Xu et al 2000a). Loss of TrkB from excitatory pyramidal neurons in the hippocampus and forebrain interferes with memory acquisition and consolidation in many learning paradigms (Minichiello et al 1999).

In these mutants, the observed reductions in synaptic plasticity probably reflect functional, not developmental, deficits. First, the hippocampi of these animals appear to be morphologically normal. Second, a very similar inhibition of LTP can be seen following acute application of the BDNF/NT-4 scavenger TrkB-IgG to hippocampal slices (e.g. Chen et al 1999). Finally, the deficits observed in BDNF mutant heterozygotes and homozygotes can be rescued by exposure of

hippocampal slices to BDNF (Korte et al 1995, Patterson et al 1996). The enhanced efficiency of synaptic transmission observed after induction of LTP is largely mediated by an NMDA receptor-dependent increase in AMPA receptor function (reviewed in Malenka & Nicoll 1999). Most evidence suggests, however, that BDNF-to-TrkB signaling is not directly involved in the biochemical changes underlying LTP within the postsynaptic cells, but instead modulates the competence of presynaptic nerve terminals to generate the repetitive exocytotic events needed to modify the responses of these postsynaptic neurons. In one set of experiments, LTP was generated normally in a TrkB hypomorph by a low-frequency–paired depolarization protocol that specifically assesses properties of postsynaptic cells and puts minimal demands on presynaptic terminal function (Xu et al 2000a). In addition, AMPA and NMDA receptor functions appeared to be normal in the postsynaptic neurons. In contrast, the ability of presynaptic nerve terminals to respond to repetitive pulses of stimulation was clearly impaired. Consistent with a presynaptic deficit, BDNF has been shown to enhance synaptic vesicle release in response to tetanic stimulation, possibly by promoting docking of synaptic vesicles to the presynaptic membrane (e.g. Gottschalk et al 1998, Pozzo-Miller et al 1999). Also consistent with a presynaptic deficit, LTP is further reduced in a *TrkB* mutant heterozygote by elimination of the remaining functional *TrkB* gene from excitatory pyramidal cells in both the CA3 and CA1 regions, eliminating TrkB from both presynaptic and postsynaptic neurons (Minichiello et al 1999). LTP is not further reduced, however, by deletion of the *TrkB* gene solely within the postsynaptic CA1 pyramidal neurons in the mouse mutant that expressed reduced TrkB levels (Xu et al 2000a). All these data argue that BDNF-to-TrkB signaling is crucial in presynaptic nerve terminals in CA1 that are derived from neurons in CA3. In addition, BDNF has been shown to decrease inhibitory postsynaptic currents on CA1 pyramidal cells (Tanaka et al 1997, Frerking et al 1998), so it is possible that part of the LTP deficit reflects an increase in inhibitory signaling by GABAergic interneurons in the absence of normal TrkB function within these cells. BDNF has been shown to affect NMDA function in hippocampal neurons in culture by increasing the open probability of their channels (Levine et al 1998). The experiments described above suggest that TrkB did not modify the function of these channels during tetanic stimulation.

At many developing and mature synapses, application of a neurotrophin acutely stimulates neurotransmitter release. This has been most intensely studied at the CA1 synapse in the hippocampus and in developing Xenopus neuromuscular synapses (e.g. Kang & Schuman 1996, Wang & Poo 1997). In the developing neuromuscular cultures, the neurotrophins have both pre- and postsynaptic effects, increasing spontaneous and evoked release of synaptic vesicles and changing the kinetics of opening of the acetylcholine receptor (e.g. Wang & Poo 1997; Schinder et al 2000). Low levels of neurotrophin act synergistically with synaptic terminal depolarization (e.g. Boulanger & Poo 1999b). To be effective, the cell must be depolarized during the period of neurotrophin exposure. A cAMP agonist also synergizes with BDNF to potentiate spontaneous and action potential–evoked neurotransmitter release (Boulanger & Poo 1999a). The synergistic effect

of depolarization appears to be caused by an increase in the level of cAMP. What is surprising is that a very similar presynaptic potentiation induced by NT-3 application is not affected by agents that inhibit cAMP-mediated signaling.

In hippocampal cultures, BDNF also potentiates release from presynaptic nerve terminals, but potentiation depends on inositol tris-phosphate gated Ca^{2+} stores in presynaptic nerve terminals (Li et al 1998a,b). LTP of synaptic transmission at the CA1 synapse in hippocampal slices has been seen by some, but not all, workers (e.g. Kang & Schuman 1995, Figurov et al 1996). The difference appears to be caused by differences in slice culture and conditions of application of BDNF. BDNF must be applied rapidly to slices to observe potentiation (Kang et al 1996). In conditions where it is observed, LTP also depends on inositol trisphosphate gated Ca^{2+} stores, but in addition it requires local protein synthesis (Kang & Schuman 1996, 2000). In studies using slices of postnatal rat visual cortex, potentiation of synaptic transmission from layer IV cells to cells in layers II/III was seen only with very high concentrations of BDNF (Akaneya et al 1997). At lower concentrations, BDNF enhanced the magnitude of LTP without potentiating basal synaptic transmission. In both the hippocampus and postnatal visual cortex, BDNF enhances LTP in conditions where it does not potentiate synaptic transmission. The acute changes in BDNF concentration needed to potentiate synaptic transmission probably occur only rarely in vivo. BDNF also potentiates transmitter release from brain synaptosomes (Jovanovic et al 2000). In this case, it has been elegantly demonstrated that a MAP kinase phosphorylation of synapsin I mediates this response. The response is not seen in synaptosomes isolated from a *synapsin I* mutant and is prevented by inhibitors of the MAP kinase cascade. Phosphorylation of synapsins by MAP kinase has been shown to regulate their interactions with the actin cytoskeleton (Jovanovic et al 1996), so the MAP kinase cascade may potentiate synaptic transmission by releasing synaptic vesicles from the cytoskeleton, facilitating their entry into a exocytosis-competent pool. It will be interesting to determine whether BDNF-to-TrkB signaling regulates generation of LTP in mice lacking synapsin I.

CONCLUSION

The discovery of NGF and the neurotrophins was made possible by the observation that many populations of neurons depend on cell-cell interactions, specifically neuron-target interactions, for survival during embryonic development. The concept that limiting amounts of survival factors ensured a match between the number of neurons and the requirement for their functions was attractive. This model also provided a potential means for eliminating mistakes through death of neurons with aberrantly projecting axons. Thus, this was visualized as a mechanism for constructing the complex nervous systems of vertebrates. Subsequent studies have shown that these proteins are involved in many more aspects of neural development and function. Cell fate decisions, axon growth, dendrite pruning, synaptic function, and plasticity are all regulated by the neurotrophins. Studies of this small group

of proteins have provided illuminating insights into most areas of contemporary neuroscience research and will almost certainly continue to do so in the future.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We wish to thank our many colleagues who shared papers and preprints with us. Without their help, this review could not have been written. We apologize to many of these same colleagues for our inability to discuss all work in this field because of space and time constraints. We thank Ardem Patapoutian and Michael Stryker for comments on the manuscript. Work from our laboratories has been supported by the National Institutes of Health and by the Howard Hughes Medical Institute.

LITERATURE CITED

Acheson A, Conover JC, Fandl JP, DeChiara TM, Russell M, et al. 1995. A BDNF autocrine loop in adult sensory neurons prevents cell death. *Nature* 374:450–53

Agarwal ML, Taylor WR, Chernov MV, Chernova OB, Stark GR. 1998. The p53 network. *J. Biol. Chem.* 273:1–4

Airaksinen MS, Koltzenburg M, Lewin GR, Masu Y, Helbig C, et al. 1996. Specific subtypes of cutaneous mechanoreceptors require neurotrophin-3 following peripheral target innervation. *Neuron* 16:287–95

Akaneya Y, Tsumoto T, Kinoshinta S, Hatanaka H. 1997. Brain-derived neurotrophic factor enhances long-term potentiation in rat visual cortex. *J. Neurosci.* 17:6707–16

Alcantara S, Frisen J, del Rio JA, Soriano E, Barbacic M, Silos-Santiago I. 1997. TrkB signaling is required for postnatal survival of CNS neurons and protects hippocampal and motor neurons from axotomy-induced cell death. *J. Neurosci.* 17:3623–33

Allsopp TE, Robinson M, Wyatt S, Davies AM. 1994. TrkA mediates an NGF survival response in NGF-independent sensory neurons but not in parasympathetic neurons. *Gene Ther.* 1(Suppl. 1):S59

Aloyz RS, Bamji SX, Pozniak CD, Toma JG, Atwal J, et al. 1998. P53 is essential for developmental neuron death as regulated by the TrkA and p75 neurotrophin receptors. *J. Cell Biol.* 143:1691–703

Altar CA, Cai N, Bliven T, Juhasz M, Conner JM, et al. 1997. Anterograde transport of brain-derived neurotrophic factor and its role in the brain. *Nature* 389:856–60

Amaya F, Decosterd I, Samad TA, Plumpton C, Tate S, et al. 2000. Diversity of expression of the sensory neuron-specific TTX-resistant voltage-gated sodium ion channels SNS and SNS2. *Mol. Cell. Neurosci.* 16:331–42

Anderson DJ. 1993. Cell fate determination in the peripheral nervous system: the sympathoadrenal progenitor. *J. Neurobiol.*b 24:185–98

Anton ES, Weskamp G, Reichardt LF, Matthew WD. 1994. Nerve growth factor and its low-affinity receptor promote Schwann cell migration. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91: 2795–99

Araki T, Yamada M, Ohnishi H, Sano SI, Hatanaka H. 2000a. BIT/SHPD-1 enhances brain-derived neurotrophic factor-promoted neuronal survival in cultured cerebral cortical neurons. *J. Neurochem.* 75:1502–10

Araki T, Yamada M, Ohnishi H, Sano SI, Uetsuki T, Hatanaka H. 2000b. Shp-2 specifically regulates several tyrosine-phosphorylated proteins in brain-derived neurotrophic factor signaling in cultured cerebral cortical neurons. *J. Neurochem.* 74:659–68

Arch RH, Gedrich RW, Thompson CB. 1998.

Tumor necrosis factor receptor-associated factors (TRAFs)-a family of adapter proteins that regulates life and death. *Genes Dev.* 12:2821–30

Arvanov VL, Seebach BS, Mendell LM. 2000. NT-3 evokes an LTP-like facilitation of AMPA/kainate receptor-mediated synaptic transmission in the neonatal rat spinal cord. *J. Neurophysiol.* 84:752–58

Bamji SX, Majdan M, Pozniak CD, Belliveau DJ, Aloyz R, et al. 1998. The p75 neurotrophin receptor mediates neuronal apoptosis and is essential for naturally occurring sympathetic neuron death. *J. Cell Biol.* 140:911–23

Barres BA, Raff MC, Gaese F, Bartke I, Dechant G, Barde YA. 1994. A crucial role for neurotrophin-3 in oligodendrocyte development. *Nature* 367:371–75

Barrett GL, Bartlett PF. 1994. The p75 nerve growth factor receptor mediates survival or death depending on the stage of sensory neuron development. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:6501–5

Baxter GT, Radeke MJ, Kuo RC, Makrides V, Hinkle B, et al. 1997. Signal transduction mediated by the truncated TrkB receptor isoforms, TrkB.T1 and TrkB.T2. *J. Neurosci.* 17:2683–90

Bazenet CE, Mota MA, Rubin LL. 1998. The small GTP-binding protein Cdc42 is required for nerve growth factor withdrawal-induced neuronal death. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 95:3984–89

Beattie EC, Howe CL, Wilde A, Brodsky FM, Mobley WC. 2000. NGF signals through TrkA to increase clathrin at the plasma membrane and enhance clathrin-mediated membrane trafficking. *J. Neurosci.* 20:7325–33

Benedetti M, Levi A, Chao MV. 1993. Differential expression of nerve growth factor receptors leads to altered binding affinity and neurotrophin responsiveness. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:7859–63

Bentley CA, Lee K-F. 2000. p75 is important for axon growth and Schwann cell migration during development. *J. Neurosci.* 20:7706–15

Bergmann I, Priestley JV, McMahon SB, Bröcker EB, Toyka KV, Koltzenburg M. 1997. Analysis of cutaneous sensory neurons in transgenic mice lacking the low affinity neurotrophin receptor p75. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 9:18–28

Bianchi LM, Conover JC, Fritzsch B, DeChiara T, Lindsay RM, Yancopoulos GD. 1996. Degeneration of vestibular neurons in late embryogenesis of both heterozygous and homozygous BDNF null mutant mice. *Development* 122:1965–73

Bibel M, Hoppe E, Barde YA. 1999. Biochemical and functional interactions between the neurotrophin receptors Trk and p75NTR. *EMBO J.* 18:616–22

Birren SJ, Lo L, Anderson DJ. 1993. Sympathetic neuroblasts undergo a developmental switch in trophic dependence. *Development* 119:597–610

Bishop AL, Hall A. 2000. Rho GTPases and their effector proteins. *Biochem. J.* 348 (Part 2):241–55

Boeshore KL, Luckey CN, Zigmond RE, Large TH. 1999. TrkB isoforms with distinct neurotrophin specificities are expressed in predominantly nonoverlapping populations of avian dorsal root ganglion neurons. *J. Neurosci.* 19:4739–47

Bonni A, Brunet A, West AE, Datta SR, Takasu MA, Greenberg ME. 1999. Cell survival promoted by the Ras-MAPK signaling pathway by transcription-dependent and -independent mechanisms. *Science* 286:1358–62

Bothwell M. 1995. Functional interactions of neurotrophins and neurotrophin receptors. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 18:223–53

Boulanger L, Poo MM. 1999a. Gating of BDNF-induced synaptic potentiation by cAMP. *Science* 284:1982–84

Boulanger L, Poo MM. 1999b. Presynaptic depolarization facilitates neurotrophin-induced synaptic potentiation. *Nat. Neurosci.* 2:346–51

Brady R, Zaidi SI, Mayer C, Katz DM. 1999.

BDNF is a target-derived survival factor for arterial baroreceptor and chemoafferent primary sensory neurons. *J. Neurosci.* 19:2131–42

Brennan C, Rivas-Plata K, Landis SC. 1999. The p75 neurotrophin receptor influences NT-3 responsiveness of sympathetic neurons in vivo. *Nat. Neurosci.* 2:699–705

Brunet A, Bonni A, Zigmond MJ, Lin MZ, Juo P, et al. 1999. Akt promotes cell survival by phosphorylating and inhibiting a forkhead transcription factor. *Cell* 96:857–68

Butte MJ, Hwang PK, Mobley WC, Fletterick RJ. 1998. Crystal structure of neurotrophin-3 homodimer shows distinct regions are used to bind its receptors. *Biochemistry* 37:16846–52

Cabelli RJ, Shelton DL, Segal RA, Shatz CJ. 1997. Blockade of endogenous ligands of TrkB inhibits formation of ocular dominance columns. *Neuron* 19:63–76

Cacalano G, Fariñas I, Wang LC, Hagler K, Forgie A, et al. 1998. GFRalpha1 is an essential receptor component for GDNF in the developing nervous system and kidney. *Neuron* 21:53–62

Campenot RB. 1977. Local control of neurite development by nerve growth factor. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 74:4516–19

Carroll P, Lewin GR, Koltzenberg M, Toyka KV, Thoenen H. 1998. A role for BDNF in mechanosensation. *Nat. Neurosci.* 1:42–46

Carter BD, Kalschmidt C, Kaltschmidt B, Offenhauser N, Bohm-Matthaei R, et al. 1996. Selective activation of NF-kB by nerve growth factor through neurotrophin receptor p75. *Science* 272:542–45

Casademunt E, Carter BD, Benzel I, Frade JM, Dechant G, Barde YA. 1999. The zinc finger protein NRIF interacts with the neurotrophin receptor p75NTR and participates in programmed cell death. *EMBO J.* 18:6050–61

Castellani V, Bolz J. 1999. Opposing roles for neurotrophin-3 in targeting and collateral formation of distinct sets of developing cortical neurons. *Development* 126:3335–45

Castren E, Zafra F, Thoenen H, Lindholm D. 1992. Light regulates expression of brain-derived neurotrophic factor mRNA in rat visual cortex. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:9444–48

Cattaneo E, McKay R. 1990. Proliferation and differentiation of neuronal stem cells regulated by nerve growth factor. *Nature* 347:762–65

Cellerino A, Maffei L, Domenici L. 1996. The distribution of brain-derived neurotrophic factor and its receptor TrkB in parvalbumin-containing neurons of the rat visual cortex. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 8:1190–97

Chao MV. 1994. The p75 neurotrophin receptor. *J. Neurobiol.* 25:1373–85

Chen J, Fu H. 2000. Regulation of apoptosis signal-regulating kinase (ASK)1-induced cell death by Raf-1. *Molec. Biol. Cell* 11(S):1807 (Abstr.)

Chen G, Kolbeck R, Barde YA, Bonhoeffer T, Kossel A. 1999. Relative contribution of endogenous neurotrophins in hippocampal long-term potentiation. *J. Neurosci.* 19:7983–90

Chen KS, Nishimura MC, Armanini MP, Crowley C, Spencer SD, Phillips HS. 1997. Disruption of a single allele of the nerve growth factor gene results in atrophy of basal forebrain cholinergic neurons and memory deficits. *J. Neurosci.* 17:7288–96

Chittka A, Chao MV. 1999. Identification of a zinc finger protein whose subcellular distribution is regulated by serum and nerve growth factor. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 96:10705–10

Clary DO, Reichardt LF. 1994. An alternatively spliced form of the nerve growth factor receptor TrkA confers an enhanced response to neurotrophin 3. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:11133–37

Connolly JL, Greene LA, Viscarello RR, Riley WD. 1979. Rapid, sequential changes in surface morphology of PC12 pheochromocytoma cells in response to nerve growth factor. *J. Cell Biol.* 82:820–27

Conover JC, Erickson JT, Katz DM, Bianchi LM, Poueymirou WT, et al. 1995. Neuronal

deficits, not involving motor neurons, in mice lacking BDNF and/or NT4. *Nature* 375:235–38

Corbit KC, Foster DA, Rosner MR. 1999. Protein kinase Cδ mediates neurogenic but not mitogenic activation of mitogen-activated protein kinase in neuronal cells. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 19:4209–18

Crowley C, Spencer SD, Nishimura MC, Chen KS, Pitts-Meek S, et al. 1994. Mice lacking nerve growth factor display perinatal loss of sensory and sympathetic neurons yet develop basal forebrain cholinergic neurons. *Cell* 76:1001–11

Curtis R, Adryan KM, Stark JL, Park JS, Compton DL, et al. 1995. Differential role of the low affinity neurotrophin receptor (p75) in retrograde axonal transport of the neurotrophins. *Neuron* 14:1201–11

Datta SR, Brunet A, Greenberg ME. 1999. Cellular survival: a play in three Akts. *Genes Dev.* 13:2905–27

Datta SR, Dudek H, Tao X, Masters S, Fu H, et al. 1997. Akt phosphorylation of BAD couples survival signals to the cell-intrinsic death machinery. *Cell* 91:1–20

Davey F, Davies AM. 1998. TrkB signalling inhibits p75-mediated apoptosis induced by nerve growth factor in embryonic proprioceptive neurons. *Curr. Biol.* 8:915–18

Davies AM, Minichiello L, Klein R. 1995. Developmental changes in NT3 signalling via TrkA and TrkB in embryonic neurons. *EMBO J.* 14:4482–89

Davis BM, Fundin BT, Albers KM, Goodness TP, Cronk KM, Rice FL. 1997. Overexpression of nerve growth factor in skin causes preferential increases among innervation to specific sensory targets. *J. Comp. Neurol.* 387:489–506

Davis BM, Goodness TP, Soria A, Albers KM. 1998. Over-expression of NGF in skin causes formation of novel sympathetic projections to TrkA-positive sensory neurons. *NeuroReport* 9:1103–7

Deckwerth TL, Elliott JL, Knudson CM, Johnson EM Jr, Snider WD, Korsmeyer SJ. 1996. BAX is required for neuronal death after trophic factor deprivation and during development. *Neuron* 17:401–11

Desai NS, Rutherford LC, Turrigiano GG. 1999. BDNF regulates the intrinsic excitability of cortical neurons. *Learn. Mem.* 6:284–91

Dobrowsky RT, Jenkins GM, Hannun YA. 1995. Neurotrophins induce sphingomyelin hydrolysis. Modulation by co-expression of $p75^{NTR}$ with Trk receptors. *J. Biol. Chem.* 270:22135–42

Donovan MJ, Hahn R, Tessarollo L, Hempstead BL. 1996. Identification of an essential nonneuronal function of neurotrophin 3 in mammalian cardiac development. *Nat. Genet.* 14:210–13

Donovan MJ, Lin MI, Wiege P, Ringstedt T, Kraemer R, et al. 2000. Brain derived neurotrophic factor is an endothelial cell survival factor required for intramyocardial vessel stabilization. *Development.* 127:4531–40

Durbec PL, Larsson-Blomberg LB, Schuchardt A, Costantini F, Pachnis V. 1996. Common origin and developmental dependence on c-ret of subsets of enteric and sympathetic neuroblasts. *Development* 122:349–58

Edery P, Lyonnet S, Mulligan LM, Pelet A, Dow E, et al. 1994. Mutations of the RET proto-oncogene in Hirschsprung's disease. *Nature* 367:378–80

Edwards RH, Rutter WJ, Hanahan D. 1989. Directed expression of NGF to pancreatic beta cells in transgenic mice to selective hyperinnervation of the islets. *Cell* 58:161–70

Eide FF, Lowenstein DH, Reichardt LF. 1993. Neurotrophins and their receptors: Current concepts and implications for neurologic disease. *Exp. Neurol.* 121:200–14

Eide FF, Vining ER, Eide BL, Zang K, Wang XY, Reichardt LF. 1996. Naturally occurring truncated TrkB receptors have dominant inhibitory effects on brain-derived neurotrophic factor signaling. *J. Neurosci.* 16: 3123–29

Eilers A, Whitfield J, Babji C, Rubin LL, Ham J. 1998. Role of the jun kinase pathway in

the regulation of c-jun expression and apoptosis in sympathetic neurons. *J. Neurosci.* 18:1713–24

ElShamy WM, Linnarsson S, Lee K-F, Jaenisch R, Ernfors P. 1996. Prenatal and postnatal requirements of NT-3 for sympathetic neuroblast survival and innervation of specific targets. *Development* 122:491–500

Enokido Y, Wyatt S, Davies AM. 1999. Developmental changes in the response of trigeminal neurons to neurotrophins: influence of birth date and the ganglion environment. *Development* 126:4365–73

Enomoto H, Araki T, Jackman A, Heuckeroth RO, Snider WD, et al. 1998. GFR alpha1-deficient mice have deficits in the enteric nervous system and kidneys. *Neuron* 21:317–24

Enomoto H, Heuckeroth RO, Golden JP, Johnson Jr. EM, Milbrandt J. 2000. Development of cranial parasympathetic ganglia requires sequential actions of GDNF and neurturin. *Development* 127:4877–89

Erickson JT, Conover JC, Borday V, Champagnat J, Barbacid M, et al. 1996. Mice lacking brain-derived neurotrophic factor exhibit visceral sensory neuron losses distinct from mice lacking NT4 and display a severe developmental deficit in control of breathing. *J. Neurosci.* 16:5361–71

Ernfors P, Lee KF, Jaenisch R. 1994a. Mice lacking brain-derived neurotrophic factor develop with sensory deficits. *Nature* 368:147–50

Ernfors P, Lee KF, Kucera J, Jaenisch R. 1994b. Lack of neurotrophin-3 leads to deficiencies in the peripheral nervous system and loss of limb proprioceptive afferents. *Cell* 77:503–12

Ernfors P, Van De Water T, Loring J, Jaenisch R. 1995. Complementary roles of BDNF and NT-3 in vestibular and auditory development. *Neuron* 14:1153–64. Erratum. 1995. *Neuron* 15(3):739

Fagan AM, Zhang H, Landis SC, Smeyne RJ, Silos-Santiago I, Barbacid M. 1996. TrkA, but not TrkC, receptors are essential for survival of sympathetic neurons in vivo. *J. Neurosci.* 16:6208–18

Fan G, Copray S, Huang EJ, Jones K, Yan Q, et al. 2000. Formation of a full complement of cranial proprioceptors requires multiple neurotrophins. *Dev. Dyn.* 218(2):359–70

Fandl JP, Tobkes NJ, McDonald NQ, Hendrickson WA, Ryan TE, et al. 1994. Characterization and crystallization of recombinant human neurotrophin-4. *J. Biol. Chem.* 269: 755–59

Farhadi HF, Mowla SJ, Petrecca K, Morris SJ, Seidah NG, Murphy RA. 2000. Neurotrophin-3 sorts to the constitutive secretory pathway of hippocampal neurons and is diverted to the regulated secretory pathway by coexpression with brain-derived neurotrophic factor. *J. Neurosci.* 20:4059–68

Fariñas I, Jones KR, Backus C, Wang XY, Reichardt LF. 1994. Severe sensory and sympathetic deficits in mice lacking neurotrophin-3. *Nature* 369:658–61

Fariñas I, Wilkinson GA, Backus C, Reichardt LF, Patapoutian A. 1998. Characterization of neurotrophin and Trk receptor functions in developing sensory ganglia: direct NT-3 activation of TrkB neurons in vivo. *Neuron* 21:325–34

Fariñas I, Yoshida CK, Backus C, Reichardt LF. 1996. Lack of neurotrophin-3 results in death of spinal sensory neurons and premature differentiation of their precursors. *Neuron* 17:1065–78

Fawcett JP, Bamji SX, Causing CG, Aloyz R, Ase AR, et al. 1998. Functional evidence that BDNF is an anterograde neuronal trophic factor in the CNS. *J. Neurosci.* 18:2808–21

Figurov A, Pozzo-Miller LD, Olafsson P, Want T, Lu B. 1996. Regulation of synaptic resposnes to high-frequency stimulation and LTP by neurotrophins in the hippocampus. *Nature* 318:706–9

Fischer W, Wictorin K, Bjorklund A, Williams LR, Varon S, Gage FH. 1987. Amelioration of cholinergic neurons atrophy and spatial memory impairment in aged rats by nerve growth factor. *Nature* 329:65–68

Fjell J, Cummins TR, Davis BM, Albers KM, Fried K, et al. 1999. Sodium channel

expression in NGF-overexpressing transgenic mice. *J. Neurosci. Res.* 57:39–47

Frade JM, Barde YA. 1998. Nerve growth factor: two receptors, multiple functions. *BioEssays* 20:137–45

Frade JM, Barde YA. 1999. Genetic evidence for cell death mediated by nerve-growth factor and the neurotrophin receptor p75 in the developing mouse retina and spinal cord. *Development* 126:683–90

Francis N, Fariñas I, Rivas-Plata K, Backus C, Reichardt LF, Landis S. 1999. NT-3, like NGF, is required for survival of sympathetic neurons, but not their precursors. *J. Dev. Biol.* 210:411–27

Frerking M, Malenka RC, Nicoll RA. 1998. Brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) modulates inhibitory, but not excitatory, transmission in the CA1 region of the hippocampus. *J. Neurophysiol.* 80:3383–86

Friedman W. 2000. Neurotrophins induce death of hippocampal neurons via the p75 receptor. *J. Neurosci.* 20:6340–46

Fritzsch B, Barbacid M, Silos-Santiago I. 1998. The combined effects of TrkB and TrkC mutations on the innervation of the inner ear. *Int. J. Dev. Neurosci.* 16:493–505

Fritzsch B, Fariñas I, Reichardt LF. 1997. Lack of neurotrophin 3 causes losses of both classes of spiral ganglion neurons in the cochlea in a region-specific fashion. *J. Neurosci.* 17:6213–25

Fundin BT, Mikaels A, Westphal H, Ernfors P. 1999. A rapid and dynamic regulation of GDNF-family ligands and receptors correlate with the developmental dependency of cutaneous sensory innervation. *Development* 126:2597–610

Fundin BT, Silos-Santiago I, Ernfors P, Fagan AM, Aldskogius H, et al. 1997. Differential dependency of cutaneous mechanoreceptors on neurotrophins, Trk receptors, and P75 LNGFR. *Dev. Biol.* 190:94–116

Garces A, Haase G, Airaksiner MS, Livet J, Filippi P, de Lypeyriere O. 2000. GFRα1 is required for differentiation of distinct subpopulations of motoneuron. *J. Neurosci.* 20:4992–5000

Garner AS, Menegay HJ, Boeshore KL, Xie XY, Voci JM, et al. 1996. Expression of TrkB receptor isoforms in the developing avian visual system. *J. Neurosci.* 16:1740–52

Ghosh A, Greenberg ME. 1995. Distinct roles for bFGF and NT-3 in the regulation of cortical neurogenesis. *Neuron* 15:89–103

Gillespie DC, Crair MC, Stryker MP. 2000. Neurotrophin-4/5 alters responses and blocks the effect of monocular deprivation in cat visual cortex during the critical period. *J. Neurosci.* 20:9174–86

Gottschalk W, Pozzo-Miller LD, Figurov A, Lu B. 1998. Presynaptic modulation of synaptic transmission and plasticity by brain-derived neurotrophic factor in the developing hippocampus. *J. Neurosci.* 18:6830–39

Gotz R, Koster R, Winkler C, Raulf F, Lottspeich F, et al. 1994. Neurotrophin-6 is a new member of the nerve growth factor family. *Nature* 372:266–69

Grewal SS, York R, Stork PJS. 1999. Extracellular signal-regulated kinase signalling in neurons. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 9:544–53

Grimes ML, Beattie E, Mobley WC. 1997. A signaling organelle containing the nerve growth factor-activated receptor tyrosine kinase, TrkA. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 94: 9909–14

Guidry G, Landis SC, Davis BM, Albers KM. 1998. Overexpression of nerve growth factor in epidermis disrupts the distribution and properties of sympathetic innervation in footpads. *J. Comp. Neurol.* 393:231–43

Guiton M, Gunn-Moore FJ, Glass DJ, Geis DR, Yancopoulos GD, Tavare JM. 1995. Naturally occurring tyrosine kinase inserts block high affinity binding of phospholipase C gamma and Shc to TrkC and neurotrophin-3 signaling. *J. Biol. Chem.* 270:20384–90

Gundersen RW, Barrett JN. 1979. Neuronal hemotaxis: chick dorsal root ganglion axons turn toward high concentrations of nerve growth factor. *Science* 206:1079–80

Hallbook F. 1999. Evolution of the vertebrate

neurotrophin and Trk receptor gene families. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 9:616–21

Hamanoue M, Middleton G, Wyatt S, Jaffray E, Hay RT, Davies AM. 1999. p75-mediated NF-kB activation enhances the survival response of developing sensory neurons to nerve growth factor. *Mol. Cell. Neurosci.* 14:28–40

Hanover JL, Huang ZJ, Tonegawa S, Stryker MP. 1999. Brain-derived neurotrophic factor overexpression induces precocious critical period in mouse visual cortex. *J. Neurosci.* 19:U12–16 (Online)

Hapner SJ, Boeshore KL, Large TH, Lefcort F. 1998. Neural differentiation promoted by truncated TrkC receptors in collaboration with p75(NTR). *Dev. Biol.* 201:90–100

Harrison SMW, Jones ME, Uecker S, Albers KM, Kudrycki KE, Davis BM. 2000. Levels of nerve growth factor and neurotrophin-3 are affected differentially by the presence of p75 in sympathetic neurons in vivo. *J. Comp. Neurol.* 424:99–110

Hefti F, Hartikka J, Knussel B. 1989. Function of neruotrophic factors in the adult and aging brain and their possible use in the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases. *Neurobiol. Aging* 10:515–33

Hempstead BL, Birge RB, Fajardo JE, Glassman R, Mahadeo D, et al. 1994. Expression of the v-crk oncogene product in PC12 cells results in rapid differentiation by both nerve growth factor- and epidermal growth factor-dependent pathways. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 14:1964–71

Hensch T, Fagiolini M, Mataga N, Stryker MP, Baekkeskov S, Kash SF. 1998. Local GABA circuit control of expreience-dependent plasticity in developing visual cortex. *Science* 282:1504–8

Hetman M, Cavanaugh JE, Kimelman D, Xia Z. 1999. Role of glycogen synthase kinase-3β in neuronal apoptosis induced by tophic withdrawal. *J. Neurosci.* 20:2567–74

Heuckeroth RO, Enomoto H, Grider JR, Golden JP, Hanke JA, et al. 1999. Gene targeting reveals a critical role for neurturin in the development and maintenance of enteric, sensory, and parasympathetic neurons. *Neuron* 22:253–63

Holgado-Madruga M, Moscatello DK, Emlet DR, Dieterich R, Wong AJ. 1997. Grb2-associated binder-1 mediates phosphatidylinositol-3-OH kinase activation and the promotion of cell survival by nerve growth factor. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 94:12419–24

Horch HW, Kruttgen A, Portbury SD, Katz LC. 1999. Destabilization of cortical dendrites and spines by BDNF. *Neuron* 23:353–64

Hu S, Reichardt LF. 1999. From membrane to cytoskeleton: enabling a connection. *Neuron* 22:419–22

Huang EJ, Wilkinson GA, Fariñas I, Backus C, Zang K, et al. 1999a. Expression of Trk receptors in the developing mouse trigeminal ganglion: In vivo evidence for NT-3 activation of TrkA and TrkB in addition to TrkC. *Development* 126:2191–2203

Huang EJ, Zang K, Schmidt A, Saulys A, Xiang M, Reichardt LF. 1999b. POU domain factor Brn-3a controls the differentiation and survival of trigeminal neurons by regulating Trk receptor expression. *Development* 126:2869–82

Huang ZJ, Kirkwood A, Pizzorusso T, Porciatti V, Morales B, et al. 1999c. BDNF regulates the maturation of inhibition and the critical period of plasticity in mouse visual cortex. *Cell* 98:739–55

Inagaki N, Thoenen H, Lindholm D. 1995. TrkA tyrosine residues involved in NGF-induced neurite outgrowth of PC12 cells. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 7:1125–33

Ip NY, Stitt TN, Tapley P, Klein R, Glass DJ, et al. 1993. Similarities and differences in the way neurotrophins interact with the Trk receptors in neuronal and nonneuronal cells. *Neuron* 10:137–49

Jiang X, Rowitch DH, Soriano P, McMahon AP, Sucov HM. 2000. Fate of the mammalian cardiac neural crest. *Development* 127:1607–16

Jones KR, Fariñas I, Backus C, Reichardt LF. 1994. Targeted disruption of the BDNF gene perturbs brain and sensory neuron

development but not motor neuron development. *Cell* 76:989–99

Jovanovic JN, Benfenati F, Siow YL, Sihra TS, Sanghera JS, et al. 1996. Neurotrophins stimulate phosphorylation of synapsin I by MAP kinase and regulate synapsin I-actin interactions. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 93:3679–83

Jovanovic JN, Czernik AJ, Fienberg AA, Greengard P, Sihra TS. 2000. Synapsins as mediators of BDNF-enhanced neurotransmitter release. *Nat. Neurosci.* 3:323–29

Kanamoto T, Mota MA, Takeda K, Rubin LL, Miyazopo K, et al. 2000. Role of apoptosis signal-regulating kinase in regulation of the c-Jun N-terminal kinase pathway and apoptosis in sympathetic neurons. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 20:196–204

Kang H, Jia LZ, Suh KY, Tang L, Schuman EM. 1996. Determinants of BDNF-induced hippocampal synaptic plasticity: Role of the TrkB receptor and the kinetics of neurotrophin delivery. *Learn. Mem.* 3:188–96

Kang H, Schuman EM. 1995. Long-lasting neurotrophin-induced enhancement of synaptic transmission in the adult hippocampus. *Science* 267:1658–62

Kang H, Schuman EM. 1996. A requirement for local protein synthesis in neurotrophin-induced hippocampal synaptic plasticity. *Science* 273:1402–6

Kang H, Schuman EM. 2000. Intracellular Ca(2+) signaling is required for neurotrophin-induced potentiation in the adult rat hippocampus. *Neurosci. Lett.* 282:141–44

Kaplan DR, Miller FD. 2000. Neurotrophin signal transduction in the nervous system. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 10:381–91

Khursigara G, Orlinick JR, Chao MV. 1999. Association of the p75 neurotrophin receptor with TRAF6. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274:2597–600

Kim W-Y, Fritzsch B, Serls A, Bakel LA, Huang EJ, et al. 2001. NeuroD-null mice are deaf due to a severe loss of the inner ear sensory neurons during development. *Development* 128:417–26

Kim JYH, Sutton ME, Lu DT, Cho TA, Goumnerova LC, et al. 1999. Activation of neurotrophin-3 receptor TrkC induces apoptosis in medulloblastomas. *Cancer Res.* 59:711–19

Kinkelin I, Stucky CL, Koltzenburg M. 1999. Postnatal loss of Merkel cells, but not of slowly adapting mechanoreceptors in mice lacking the neurotrophin receptor p75. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 11:3963–69

Kjoller L, Hall A. 1999. Signaling to Rho GTPases. *Exp. Cell Res.* 253:166–79

Kohn J, Aloyz RS, Toma JG, Haak-Frendsho M, Miller FD. 1999. Functionally antagonistic interactions between the TrkA and p75 neurotrophin receptors regulate sympathetic neuron growth and target innervation. *J. Neurosci.* 19:5393–408

Kornblum HI, Sankar R, Shin DH, Wasterlain CG, Gall CM. 1997. Induction of brain derived neurotrophic factor mRNA by seizures in neonatal and juvenile rat brain. *Brain Res. Mol. Brain Res.* 44:219–28

Korsching S. 1993. The neurotrophic factor concept: a reexamination. *J. Neurosci.* 13: 2739–48

Korte M, Carroll P, Wolf E, Brem G, Thoenen H, Bonhoeffer T. 1995. Hippocampal long-term potentiation is impaired in mice lacking brain-derived neurotrophic factor. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 92:8856–60

Korte M, Kang H, Bonhoeffer T, Schuman E. 1998. A role for BDNF in the late-phase of hippocampal long-term potentiation. *Neuropharmacology* 37:553–59

Kuan CY, Yang DD, Roy DRS, Davis RJ, Rakic P, Flavell RA. 1999. The Jnk1 and Jnk2 protein kinases are required for regional specific apoptosis during early brain development. *Neuron* 22:667–76

Kucera J, Ernfors P, Walro J, Jaenisch R. 1995. Reduction in the number of spinal motor neurons in neurotrophin-3-deficient mice. *Neuroscience* 69:321–30

Kuruvilla R, Ye H, Ginty DD. 2000. Spatially and functionally distinct roles of the P13-K effector pathway during NGF signaling in sympathetic neurons. *Neuron.* 27:499–512

Large TH, Bodary SC, Clegg DO, Weskamp G,

Otten U, Reichardt LF. 1986. Nerve growth factor gene expression in the developing rat brain. *Science* 234:352–55

Lee KF, Bachman K, Landis S, Jaenisch R. 1994a. Dependence on p75 for innervation of some sympathetic targets. *Science* 263:1447–49

Lee KF, Davies AM, Jaenisch R. 1994b. p75-deficient embryonic dorsal root sensory and neonatal sympathetic neurons display a decreased sensitivity to NGF. *Development* 120:1027–33

Le-Niculescu H, Bonfoco E, Kasuya Y, Claret FX, Green D, Karin M. 1999. Withdrawal of survival factors results in activation of the JNK pathway in neuronal cells leading to Fas ligand induction and cell death. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 19:751–63

Levi-Montalcini R. 1987. The nerve growth factor 35 years later. *Science* 237:1154–62

Levi-Montalcini R, Skaper SD, Dal Toso R, Petrelli L, Leon A. 1996. Nerve growth factor: from neurotrophin to neurokine. *Trends Neurosci.* 19:514–20

Levine ES, Crozier R, Black IB, Plummer MR. 1998. Brain-derived neurotrophic factor modulates hippocampal synaptic transmission by increasing N-methyl-D-aspartic acid receptor activity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 95:10235–9

Lewin GR, Barde YA. 1996. Physiology of the neurotrophins. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 19:289–317

Lewin GR, Mendell LM. 1996. Maintenance of modality-specific connections in the spinal cord after neonatal nerve growth factor deprivation. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 8:1677–84

Li YX, Xu Y, Ju D, Lester HA, Davidson N, Schuman EM. 1998a. Expression of a dominant negative TrkB receptor, T1, reveals a requirement for presynaptic signaling in BDNF-induced synaptic potentiation in cultured hippocampal neurons. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 95:10884–89

Li YX, Zhang Y, Lester HA, Schuman EM, Davidson N. 1998b. Enhancement of neurotransmitter release induced by brain-derived neurotrophic factor in cultured hippocampal neurons. *J. Neurosci.* 18:10231–40

Li Z, Van Aelst L, Cline HT. 2000. Rho GTPases regulate distinct aspects of dendritic arbor growth in Xenopus central neurons in vivo. *Nat. Neurosci.* 3:217–25

Liebl DJ, Klesse LJ, Tessarollo L, Wohlman T, Parada LF. 2000. Loss of brain-derived neurotrophic factor-dependent neural crest-derived sensory neurons in neurotrophin-4 mutant mice. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 97(5):2297–302

Liepinsh E, Ilag LL, Otting G, Ibanez CF. 1997. NMR structure of the death domain of the p75 neurotrophin receptor. *EMBO J.* 16:4999–5005

Lin MI, Das I, Schwartz GM, Tsoulfas P, Mikawa T, Hempstead BL. 2000. Trk C receptor signaling regulates cardiac myocyte proliferation during early heart development in vivo. *Dev. Biol.* 226:180–91

Liu BP, Burridge K. 2000. Vav2 activates rac1, cdc42, and RhoA downstream from growth factor receptors but not beta1 integrins. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 20:7160–69

Liu X, Jaenisch R. 2000. Severe peripheral sensory neuron loss and modest motor neuron reduction in mice with combined deficiency of brain-derived neurotrophic factor, neurotrophin 3 and neurotrophin 4/5. *Dev. Dyn.* 218:94–101

Lom B, Cohen-Cory S. 1999. Brain-derived neurotrophic factor differentially regulates retinal ganglion cell dendritic and axonal arborization in vivo. *J. Neurosci.* 19:9928–38

Ma Q, Fode C, Guillemot F, Anderson DJ. 1999. Neurogenin-1 and neurogenin-2 control two distinct waves of neurogenesis in developing dorsal root ganglia. *Genes Dev.* 13:1717–28

Ma L, Merenmies J, Parada LF. 2000. Molecular characterization of the TrkA/NGF receptor minimal enhancer reveals regulation by multiple cis elements to drive embryonic neuron expression. *Development* 127:3777–88.

MacDonald JI, Gryz EA, Kubu CJ, Verdi JM, Meakin SO. 2000. Direct binding of the signaling adapter protein Grb2 to the activation

loop tyrosines on the nerve growth factor receptor tyrosine kinase, TrkA. *J. Biol. Chem.* 275:18225–33

MacPhee IJ, Barker PA. 1997. Brain-derived neurotrophic factor binding to the p75 neurotrophin receptor reduces TrkA signaling whereas increasing serine phosphorylation in the TrkA intracellular domain. *J. Biol. Chem.* 272:23547–51

Maggirwar SDB, Sarmiere PD, Dewhurst S, Freeman RS. 1998. Nerve growth factor-dependent activation of NF-kb contributes to survival of sympathetic neurons. *J. Neurosci.* 18:10356–65

Mahadeo D, Kaplan L, Chao MV, Hempstead BL. 1994. High affinity nerve growth factor binding displays a faster rate of association than p140Trk binding. Implications for multi-subunit polypeptide receptors. *J. Biol. Chem.* 269:6884–91

Malenka RC, Nicoll RA. 1999. Long-term potentiation–a decade of progress? *Science* 285:1870–74

Mannion RJ, Costigan M, Decosterd I, Amaya F, Ma QP, et al. 1999. Neurotrophins: peripherally and centrrally acting modulators of tactile stimulus-induced inflammatory pain hypersensitivity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 96:9385–90

Matsuda M, Hashimoto Y, Muroya K, Hasegawa H, Kurata T, et al. 1994. CRK protein binds to two guanine nucleotide-releasing proteins for the Ras family and modulates nerve growth factor-induced activation of Ras in PC12 cells. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 14:5495–500

Matsuo S, Ichikawa H, Silos-Santiago I, Arends JJ, Henderson TA, et al. 2000. Proprioceptive afferents survive in the masseter muscle of TrkC knockout mice. *Neuroscience* 95:209–16

Mazzoni IE, Said FA, Aloyz R, Miller FD, Kaplan D. 1999. Ras regulates sympathetic neuron survival by suppressing the p53-mediated cell death pathway. *J. Neurosci.* 19:9716–27

McAllister AK, Katz LC, Lo DC. 1996. Neurotrophin regulation of cortical dendritic growth requires activity. *Neuron* 17:1057–64

McAllister AK, Katz LC, Lo DC. 1997. Opposing roles for endogenous BDNF and NT-3 in regulating cortical dendritic growth. *Neuron* 18:767–78

McAllister AK, Katz LC, Lo DC. 1999. Neurotrophins and synaptic plasticity. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 22:295–318

McAllister AK, Lo DC, Katz LC. 1995. Neurotrophins regulate dendritic growth in developing visual cortex. *Neuron* 15:791–803

McDonald NQ, Chao MV. 1995. Structural determinants of neurotrophin action. *J. Biol. Chem.* 270:19669–72

McDonald NQ, Lapatto R, Murray-Rust J, Gunning J, Wlodawer A, Blundell TL. 1991. New protein fold revealed by a 2.3-A resolution crystal structure of nerve growth factor. *Nature* 354:411–14

McEvilly RJ, Erkman L, Luo L, Sawchenko PE, Ryan AF, Rosenfeld MG. 1996. Requirement for Brn-3.0 in differentiation and survival of sensory and motor neurons. *Nature* 384:574–77

Meakin SO, MacDonald JI. 1998. A novel juxtamembrane deletion in rat TrkA blocks differentiative but not mitogenic cell signaling in response to nerve growth factor. *J. Neurochem.* 71:1875–88

Meakin SO, Gryz EA, MacDonald JI. 1997. A kinase insert isoform of rat TrkA supports nerve growth factor-dependent cell survival but not neurite outgrowth. *J. Neurochem.* 69:954–67

Meakin SO, MacDonald JIS, Gryz EA, Kubu CJ, Verdi JM. 1999. The signaling adapter FRS-2 competes with Shc for binding to the nerve growth factor receptor TrkA. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274:9861–70

Meakin SO, Suter U, Drinkwater CC, Welcher AA, Shooter EM. 1992. The rat Trk protooncogene product exhibits properties characteristic of the slow nerve growth factor receptor. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89: 2374–78

Mendell LM. 1999. Neurotrophin action on

sensory neurons in adults: an extension of the neurotrophic hypothesis. *Pain* (Suppl. 6):S127–32

Mendell LM, Albers KM, Davis BM. 1999. Neurotrophins, nociceptors, and pain. *Microsc. Res. Tech.* 45:252–61

Mesulam MM, Mufson EJ, Wainer BH, Levey AI. 1983. Central cholinergic pathways in the rat: an overview based on an alternative nomenclature (Ch1–Ch6). *Neuroscience* 10:1185–201

Meyer-Franke A, Wilkinson GA, Kruttgen A, Hu M, Munro E, et al. 1998. Depolarization and cAMP elevation rapidly recruit TrkB to the plasma membrane of CNS neurons. *Neuron* 21:681–93

Michael GJ, Averill S, Nitkunan A, Rattray M, Bennett DL, et al. 1997. Nerve growth factor treatment increases brain-derived neurotrophic factor selectively in TrkA-expressing dorsal root ganglion cells and in their central terminations within the spinal cord. *J. Neurosci.* 17:8476–90

Middleton G, Hamanoue M, Enokido Y, Wyatt S, Pennica D, et al. 2000. Cytokine-induced nuclear factor kappa B activation promotes the survival of developing neurons. *J. Cell Biol.* 148:325–32

Ming G, Song H, Berninger B, Inagaki N, Tessier-Lavigne M, Poo MM. 1999. Phospholipase C-gamma and phosphoinositide 3-kinase mediate cytoplasmic signaling in nerve growth cone guidance. *Neuron* 23:139–48

Minichiello L, Casagranda F, Tatche RS, Stucky CL, Postigo A, et al. 1998. Point mutation in TrkB causes loss of NT4-dependent neurons without major effects on diverse BDNF responses. *Neuron* 21:335–45

Minichiello L, Klein R. 1996. TrkB and TrkC neurotrophin receptors cooperate in promoting survival of hippocampal and cerebellar granule neurons. *Genes Dev.* 10:2849–58

Minichiello L, Korte M, Wolfer D, Huhn R, Unsicker K, et al. 1999. Essential role for TrkB receptors in hippocampus-mediated learning. *Neuron* 24:401–14

Minichiello L, Piehl F, Vazquez E, Schimmang T, Hokfelt T, et al. 1995. Differential effects of combined Trk receptor mutations on dorsal root ganglion and inner ear sensory neurons. *Development* 121:4067–75

Molliver DC, Wright DE, Leitner M, Parsadanian AS, Doster K, et al. 1997. IB4-binding DRG neurons switch from NGF to GDNF dependence in early postnatal life. *Neuron* 19:849–61

Moore MW, Klein RD, Fariñas I, Sauer H, Armanini M, et al. 1996. Renal and neuronal abnormalities in mice lacking GDNF. *Nature* 382:76–79

Muller G, Storkz P, Bourtelle S, Doppler H, Pfizenmaier K, et al. 1998. Regulation of Raf-1 kinase by TNF via its second messenger ceramide and crosstalk with mitogenic signalling. *EMBO J.* 17:732–42

Nakayama AY, Harms MB, Luo L. 2000. Small GTPases Rac and Rho in the maintenance of dendritic spines and branches in hippocampal pyramidal neurons. *J. Neurosci.* 20:5329–38

Natarajan D, Grigoriou M, Marcos-Gutierrez CV, Atkins C, Pachnis V. 1999. Multipotential progenitors of the mammalian enteric nervous system capable of colonising aganglionic bowel in organ culture. *Development* 126:157–68

Nilsson AS, Fainzilber M, Falck P, Ibanez CF. 1998. Neurotrophin-7: a novel member of the neurotrophin family from the zebrafish. *FEBS Lett.* 424:285–90

Nimnual AS, Yatsula BA, Bar-Sagi D. 1998. Coupling of Ras and Rac guanosine triphosphatases through the Ras exchanger Sos. *Science* 279:560–63

Nishino J, Mochida K, Ohfuji Y, Shimazaki T, Meno C, et al. 1999. GFR-alpha-3, a component of the artemin receptor, is required for migration and survival of the superior cervical ganglion. *Neuron* 23:725–36

Nosaka Y, Arai A, Miyasaka N, Miura O. 1999. CrkL mediates ras-dependent activation of the Raf/ERK pathway through the guanine nucleotide exchange factor C3G

in hematopoietic cells stimulated with erythropoietin or interleukin-3. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274:30154–62

O'Connor R, Tessier-Lavigne M. 1999. Identification of maxillary factor, a maxillary process-derived chemoattractant for developing trigeminal sensory axons. *Neuron* 24:165–78

Oppenheim RW, Houenou LJ, Parsadanian AS, Prevette D, Snider WD, Shen L. 2000. Glial-cell line-derived neurotrophic factor and developing mammalian motoneurons: regulation of programmed cell death among motoneuron subtypes. *J. Neurosci.* 20:5001–11

Pachnis V, Durbec P, Taraviras S, Grigoriou M, Natarajan D. 1998. III. Role of the RET signal transduction pathway in development of the mammalian enteric nervous system. *Am. J. Physiol. Gastrointest. Liver Physiol.* 275:G183–86

Patapoutian A, Backus C, Kispert A, Reichardt LF. 1999. Regulation of neurotrophin-3 expression by epithelial-mesenchymal interactions: The role of wnt factors. *Science* 283:1180–83

Patterson SL, Abel T, Deuel TAS, Martin KC, Rose JC, Kandel ER. 1996. Recombinant BDNF rescues deficits in basal synaptic transmission and hippocampal LTP in BDNF knockout mice. *Neuron* 16:1137–45

Pawson T, Nash P. 2000. Protein-protein interactions define specificity in signal transduction. *Genes Dev.* 14:1027–47

Peterson DA, Dickinson-Anson HA, Leppert JT, Lee KF, Gage FH. 1999. Ceptral neuronal loss and behavioural impairment in mice lacking neurotrophin receptor p75. *J. Comp. Neurol.* 404:1–20

Pichel JG, Shen L, Sheng HZ, Granholm AC, Drago J, et al. 1996. Defects in enteric innervation and kidney development in mice lacking GDNF. *Nature* 382:73–76

Pozzo-Miller LD, Gottschalk W, Zhang L, McDermott K, Du J, et al. 1999. Impairments in high frequency transmission, synaptic vesicle docking and synaptic protein distribution in the hippocampus of BDNF knockout mice. *J. Neurosci.* 19:4972–83

Purves D. 1988. *Body and Brain. A Trophic Theory of Neural Connections*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard Univ. Press

Qian X, Riccio A, Zhang Y, Ginty DD. 1998. Identification and characterization of novel substrates of Trk receptors in developing neurons. *Neuron* 21:1017–29

Raff MC, Barres BA, Burne JF, Coles HS, Ishizaki Y, Jacobson MD. 1993. Programmed cell death and the control of cell survival: lessons from the nervous system. *Science* 262:695–700

Reichardt LF, Fariñas I. 1997. Neurotrophic factors and their receptors. Roles in neuronal development and function. In *Molecular and Cellular Approaches to Neural Development*, ed. WM Cowan, TM Jessell, SL Zipursky, pp. 220–63. New York: Oxford Univ. Press

Riccio A, Ahn S, Davenport CM, Blendy JA, Ginty DD. 1999. Mediation by a CREB family transcription factor of NGF-dependent survival of sympathetic neurons. *Science* 286:2358–61

Riccio A, Pierchala BA, Ciarallo CL, Ginty DD. 1997. An NGF-TrkA-mediated retrograde signal to transcription factor CREB in sympathetic neurons. *Science* 277:1097–1100

Rice FL, Albers KM, Davis BM, Silos-Santiago I, Wilkinson GA, et al. 1998. Differential dependency of unmyelinated and A delta epidermal and upper dermal innervation on neurotrophins, Trk receptors, and p75LNGFR. *Dev. Biol.* 198:57–81

Riddle DR, Lo DC, Katz LC. 1995. NT-4-mediated rescue of lateral geniculate neurons from effects of monocular deprivation. *Nature* 378:189–91

Rifkin JT, Todd VJ, Anderson LW, Lefcort F. 2000. Dynamic expression of neurotrophin receptors during sensory neuron genesis and differentiation. *Dev. Biol.* 227:465–80

Ringstedt T, Ibáñez CF, Nosrat CA. 1999. Role of brain-derived neurotrophic factor in target invasion in the gustatory system. *J. Neurosci.* 19:3507–18

Ritter AM, Lewin GR, Kremer NE, Mendell LM. 1991. Requirement for nerve growth factor in the development of myelinated nociceptors in vivo. *Nature* 350:500–2

Robinson M, Buj-Bello A, Davies AM. 1996. Paracrine interactions of BDNF involving NGF-dependent embryonic sensory neurons. *Mol. Cell. Neurosci.* 7:143–51

Robinson RC, Radziejewski C, Spraggon G, Greenwald J, Kostura MR, et al. 1999. The structures of the neurotrophin 4 homodimer and the brain-derived neurotrophic factor/neurotrophin 4 heterodimer reveal a common Trk-binding site. *Protein Sci.* 8:2589–97

Robinson RC, Radziejewski C, Stuart DI, Jones EY. 1995. Structure of the brain-derived neurotrophic factor/neurotrophin 3 heterodimer. *Biochemistry* 34:4139–46

Rocamora N, Welker E, Pascual M, Soriano E. 1996. Upregulation of BDNF mRNA expression in the barrel cortex of adult mice after sensory stimulation. *J. Neurosci.* 16:4411–19

Rodriguez-Tebar A, Dechant G, Barde YA. 1991. Neurotrophins: structural relatedness and receptor interactions. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. London Ser. B* 331:255–8

Romeo G, Ronchetto P, Luo Y, Barone V, Seri M, et al. 1994. Point mutations affecting the tyrosine kinase domain of the RET protooncogene in Hirschsprung's disease. *Nature* 367:377–8

Rossi J, Luukko K, Poteryaev D, Laurikainen A, Sun YF, et al. 1999. Retarded growth and deficits in the enteric and parasympathetic nervous system in mice lacking GFR-alpha-2, a functional neurturin receptor. *Neuron* 22:243–52

Rueff A, Mendell LM. 1996. Nerve growth factor NT-5 induce increased thermal sensitivity of cutaneous nociceptors in vitro. *J. Neurophysiol.* 76:3593–96

Rutherford LC, DeWan A, Lauer HM, Turrigiano GG. 1997. Brain-derived neurotrophic factor mediates the activity-dependent regulation of inhibition in neocortical cultures. *J. Neurosci.* 17:4527–35

Rutherford LC, Nelson SB, Turrigiano GG. 1998. BDNF has opposite effects on the quantal amplitude of pyramidal neuron and interneuron excitatory synapses. *Neuron* 21:521–30

Ryden M, Murray-Rust J, Glass D, Ilag LL, Trupp M, et al. 1995. Functional analysis of mutant neurotrophins deficient in low-affinity binding reveals a role for p75LNGFR in NT-4 signalling. *EMBO J.* 14:1979–90

Salehi AH, Roux PP, Kubu CJ, Zeindleer C, Bhakar A, et al. 2000. NRAGE, a novel MAGE protein, interacts with the p75 neurotrophin receptor and facilitates nerve growth factor-dependent apoptosis. *Neuron* 27:279–88

Sanchéz MP, Silos-Santiago I, Frisen J, He B, Lira SA, Barbacid M. 1996. Renal agenesis and the absence of enteric neurons in mice lacking GDNF. *Nature* 382:70–73

Saragovi HU, Zheng W, Maliartchouk S, DiGugliemo GM, Mawal YR, et al. 1998. A TrkA-selective, fast internalizing nerve growth factor-antibody complex induces trophic but not neuritogenic signals. *J. Biol. Chem.* 273:34933–40

Schimmang T, Minichiello L, Vazquez E, San Jose I, Giraldez F, et al. 1995. Developing inner ear sensory neurons require TrkB and TrkC receptors for innervation of their peripheral targets. *Development* 121:3381–91

Schinder AF, Berninger B, Poo MM. 2000. Postsynaptic target specificity of neurotrophin-induced presynaptic potentiation. *Neuron* 25:151–63

Seebach BS, Arvanov V, Mendell LM. 1999. Effects of BDNF and NT-3 on development of Ia/motoneuron functional connectivity in neonatal rats. *J. Neurophysiol.* 81:2398–2405

Segal RA, Greenberg ME. 1996. Intracellular signaling pathways activated by neurotrophic factors. *Annu. Res. Neurosci.* 19:463–89

Shelton DL, Sutherland J, Gripp J, Camerato T, Armanini MP, et al. 1995. Human Trks: molecular cloning, tissue distribution, and expression of extracellular domain immunoadhesins. *J. Neurosci.* 15:477–91

Shi ZQ, Yu DH, Park M, Marshall M, Feng GS. 2000. Molecular mechanism for the Shp-2 tyrosine phosphatase function in promoting growth factor stimulation of Erk activity. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 20:1526–36

Shieh PB, Hu SC, Bobb K, Timmusk T, Ghosh A. 1998. Identification of a signaling pathway involved in calcium regulation of BDNF expression. *Neuron* 20:727–40

Shindler KS, Yunker AM, Cahn R, Zha J, Korsmeyer SJ, Roth KA. 1998. Trophic support promotes survival of bcl-x-deficient telencephalic cells in vitro. *Cell Death Differ.* 5:901–10

Shu XQ, Llinas A, Mendell LM. 1999. Effects of TrkB and TrkC neurotrophin receptor agonists on thermal nociception: a behavioral and electrophysiological study. *Pain* 80:463–70

Shu XQ, Mendell LM. 1999a. Neurotrophins and hyperalgesia. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 96:7693–96

Shu XQ, Mendell LM. 1999b. Nerve growth factor acutely sensitizes the response of adult rat sensory neurons to capsaicin. *Neurosci. Lett.* 274:159–62

Sieber-Blum M. 1991. Role of the neurotrophic factors BDNF and NGF in the commitment of pluripotent neural crest cells. *Neuron* 6:949–55

Sieber-Blum M. 1999. The neural crest colony assay: assessing molecular influences in development in culture. In *The Neuron in Tissue Culture*, ed. LW Haynes, pp. 5–22. New York: Wiley

Singh TD, Mizuno K, Kohno T, Nakamura S. 1997. BDNF and TrkB mRNA expression in neurons of the neonatal mouse barrel field cortex: normal development and plasticity after cauterizing facial vibrissae. *Neurochem. Res.* 22:791–97

Smeyne RJ, Klein R, Schnapp A, Long LK, Bryant S, et al. 1994. Severe sensory and sympathetic neuropathies in mice carrying a disrupted Trk/NGF receptor gene. *Nature* 368:246–409

Snider WD, McMahon SB. 1998. Tackling pain at the source: new ideas about nociceptors. *Neuron* 20:629–32

Sobreviela T, Clary DO, Reichardt LF, Brandabur MM, Kordower JH, Mufson EJ. 1994. TrkA-immunoreactive profiles in the central nervous system: colocalization with neurons containing p75 nerve growth factor receptor, choline acetyltransferase, and serotonin. *J. Comp. Neurol.* 350:587–611

Sofroniew MV, Howe CL, Mobley WC. 2001. Nerve growth factor signaling, neuroprotection and neural repair. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* 24:1217–81

Song HJ, Ming GL, Poo MM. 1997. cAMP-induced switching in turning direction of nerve growth cones. *Nature* 388:275–79

Song HJ, Poo MM. 1999. Signal transduction underlying growth cone guidance by diffusible factors. *Curr. Opin. Neurobiol.* 9: 355–63

Stephens RM, Loeb DM, Copeland TD, Pawson T, Greene LA, Kaplan DR. 1994. Trk receptors use redundant signal transduction pathways involving SHC and PLC-gamma 1 to mediate NGF responses. *Neuron* 12:691–705

Strohmaier C, Carter B, Urfer R, Barde YA, Dechant G. 1996. A splice variant of the neurotrophin receptor TrkB with increased specificity for brain-derived neurotrophic factor. *EMBO J.* 15:3332–37

Stucky CL, Koltzenburg M. 1997. The low-affinity neurotrophin receptor p75 regulates the function but not the selective survival of specific subpopulations of sensory neurons. *J. Neurosci.* 17:4398–4405

Stucky CL, Koltzenburg M, DeChiara T, Lindsay RM, Yancopoulos GD. 1998. Neurotrophin 4 is required for the survival of a subclass of hair follicle receptors. *J. Neurosci.* 18:7040–46

Stucky CL, Koltzenburg M, Schneider M, Engle MG, Albers KM, Davis BM. 1999. Overexpression of nerve growth factor in skin selectively affects the survival and functional properties of nociceptors. *J. Neurosci.* 19:8509–16

Stucky CL, Lewin GR. 1999. Isolectin B_4-positive and -negative nociceptors are functionally distinct. *J. Neurosci.* 19:6497–6505

Tanabe Y, Jessell TM. 1996. Diversity and pattern in the developing spinal cord. *Science* 274:1115–23

Tanaka S, Hattori S, Kurata T, Nagashima K, Fukui Y, et al. 1993. Both the SH2 and SH3 domains of human CRK protein are required for neuronal differentiation of PC12 cells. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 13:4409–15

Tanaka T, Saito H, Matsuki N. 1997. Inhibition of GABAa synaptic responses by brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) in rat hippocampus. *J. Neurosci.* 17:2959–66

Tao X, Finkbeiner S, Arnold DB, Shaywitz AJ, Greenberg ME. 1998. Ca2+ influx regulates BDNF transcription by a CREB family transcription factor-dependent mechanism. *Neuron* 20:709–26. Erratum. 1998. *Neuron* 20(6):1297

Taraviras S, Marcos-Gutierrez CV, Durbec P, Jani H, Grigoriou M, et al. 1999. Signalling by the RET receptor tyrosine kinase and its role in the development of the mammalian enteric nervous system. *Development* 126:2785–97

Tessarollo L, Tsoulfas P, Donovan MJ, Palko ME, Blair-Flynn J, et al. 1997. Targeted deletion of all isoforms of the TrkC gene suggests the use of alternate receptors by its ligand neurotrophin-3 in neuronal development and implicates TrkC in normal cardiogenesis. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 94:14776–81

Thoenen H, Barde YA. 1980. Physiology of nerve growth factor. *Physiol. Rev.* 60:1284–335

Toledo-Aral JJ, Brehm P, Halegoua S, Mandel G. 1995. A single pulse of nerve growth factor triggers long-term neuronal excitability through sodium channel gene induction. *Neuron* 14:607–11

Trachtenberg JT, Trepel C, Stryker MP. 2000. Rapid extragranular plasticity in the absence of thalamocortical plasticity in the developing primary visual cortex. *Science* 287:2029–32

Tsoulfas P, Stephens RM, Kaplan DR, Parada LF. 1996. TrkC isoforms with inserts in the kinase domain show impaired signaling responses. *J. Biol. Chem.* 271:5691–97

Tsui-Pierchala BA, Ginty DD. 1999. Characterization of an NGF-P-TrkA retrograde-signaling complex and age-dependent regulation of TrkA phosphorylation in sympathetic neurons. *J. Neurosci.* 19:8207–18

Ultsch MH, Wiesmann C, Simmons LC, Henrich J, Yang M, et al. 1999. Crystal structures of the neurotrophin-binding domain of TrkA, TrkB and TrkC. *J. Mol. Biol.* 290:149–59

Urfer R, Tsoulfas P, O'Connell L, Hongo JA, Zhao W, Presta LG. 1998. High resolution mapping of the binding site of TrkA for nerve growth factor and TrkC for neurotrophin-3 on the second immunoglobulin-like domain of the Trk receptors. *J. Biol. Chem.* 273:5829–40

Vaillant AR, Mazzoni I, Tudan C, Boudreau M, Kaplan DR, Miller FD. 1999. Depolarization and neurotrophins converge on the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-Akt pathway to synergistically regulate neuronal survival. *J. Cell Biol.* 146:955–66

Verdi JM, Anderson DJ. 1994. Neurotrophins regulate sequential changes in neurotrophin receptor expression by sympathetic neuroblasts. *Neuron* 13:1359–72

Verdi JM, Birren SJ, Ibanez CF, Persson H, Kaplan DR, et al. 1994. p75LNGFR regulates Trk signal transduction and NGF-induced neuronal differentiation in MAH cells. *Neuron* 12:733–45

Verdi JM, Groves AK, Fariñas I, Jones K, Marchionni MA, et al. 1996. A reciprocal cell-cell interaction mediated by NT-3 and neuregulins controls the early survival and development of sympathetic neuroblasts. *Neuron* 16:515–27

Vetter ML, Martin-Zanca D, Parada LF, Bishop JM, Kaplan DR. 1991. Nerve growth factor rapidly stimulates tyrosine phosphorylation of phospholipase C-gamma 1 by a kinase activity associated with the product of the Trk

protooncogene. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 88:5650–54

Vicario-Abejón C, Johe KK, Hazel TG, Collazo D, McKay RDG. 1995. Functions of basic fibroblast growth factor and neurotrophins in the differentiation of hippocampal neurons. *Neuron* 15:105–14

von Bartheld CS, Byers MR, Williams R, Bothwell M. 1996. Anterograde transport of neurotrophins and axodendritic transfer in the developing visual system. *Nature* 379:830–33

Walsh GS, Krol KM, Crutcher KA, Kawaja MD. 1999a. Enhanced neurotrophin-induced axon growth in myelinated portions of the CNS in mice lacking the p75 neurotrophin receptor. *J. Neurosci.* 19:4155–68

Walsh GS, Krol KM, Kawaja MD. 1999b. Absence of the p75 neurotrophin receptor alters the pattern of sympathosensory sprouting in the trigeminal ganglia of mice overexpressing nerve growth factor. *J. Neurosci.* 19:258–73

Wang XH, Poo MM. 1997. Potentiation of developing synapses by postsynaptic release of neurotrophin-4. *Neuron* 19:825–35

Wendland B, Emr SD, Riezman H. 1998. Protein traffic in the yeast endocytic and vacuolar protein sorting pathways. *Curr. Opin. Cell Biol.* 10:513–22

Wiese S, Metzger F, Holtmann B, Sendtner M. 1999. The role of p75NTR in modulating neurotrophin survival effects in developing motoneurons. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 11:1668–76

Wiesmann C, Ultsch MH, Bass SH, de Vos AM. 1999. Crystal structure of nerve growth factor in complex with the ligand-binding domain of the TrkA receptor. *Nature* 401:184–88

Wilde A, Beattie EC, Lem L, Riethof DA, Liu SH, et al. 1999. EGF receptor signaling stimulates SRC kinase phosphorylation of clathrin, influencing clathrin redistribution and EGF uptake. *Cell* 96:677–87

Wilkinson GA, Fariñas I, Backus C, Yoshida CK, Reichardt LF. 1996. Neurotrophin-3 is a survival factor in vivo for early mouse trigeminal neurons. *J. Neurosci.* 16:7661–69

Woolf CJ, Costigan M. 1999. Transcriptional and posttranslational plasticity and the generation of inflammatory pain. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 96:7723–30

Wright JH, Drueckes P, Bartoe J, Zhao Z, Shen SH, Krebs EG. 1997. A role for the SHP-2 tyrosine phosphatase in nerve growth-induced PC12 cell differentiation. *Mol. Biol. Cell* 8:1575–85

Wyatt S, Pinon LGP, Ernfors P, Davies AM. 1997. Sympathetic neuron survival and TrkA expression in NT3-deficient mouse embryos. *EMBO J.* 16:3115–23

Xia Z, Dickens M, Raingeaud J, Davis RJ, Greenberg ME. 1995. Opposing effects of ERK and JNK-p38 MAP kinases on apoptosis. *Science* 270:1326–31

Xie CW, Sayah D, Chen QS, Wei WZ, Smith D, Liu X. 2000. Deficient long-term memory and long-lasting long-term potentiation in mice with a targeted deletion of neurotrophin-4 gene. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 97:8116–21

Xing J, Ginty DD, Greenberg ME. 1996. Coupling of the RAS-MAPK pathway to gene activation of RSK2, a growth factor-regulated CREB kinase. *Science* 273:959–63

Xing J, Kornhauser JM, Xia Z, Thiele EA, Greenberg ME. 1998. Nerve growth factor activates extracellular signal-regulated kinase and p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase pathways to stimulate CREB serine 133 phosphorylation. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 18:1946–55

Xu B, Gottschalk W, Chow A, Wilson R, Schnell E, et al. 2000a. The role of BDNF receptors in the mature hippocampus: Modulation of long term potentiation through a presynaptic mechanism. *J. Neurosci.* 20: 6888–97

Xu B, Zang K, Ruff NL, Zhang YA, McConnell SK, et al. 2000b. Cortical degeneration in the absence of neurotrophin signaling: Dendritic retraction and neuronal loss after removal of the receptor TrkB. *Neuron* 26:233–45

Yamada M, Enokido Y, Ikeuchi T, Hatanaka H. 1995. Epidermal growth factor prevents

oxygen-triggered apoptosis and induces sustained signalling in cultured rat cerebral cortical neurons. *Eur. J. Neurosci.* 7:2130–38

Yamada M, Ohnishi H, Sano SI, Araki T, Nakatami A, et al. 1999. Brain-derived neurotrophic factor stimulates interactions of Shp2 with phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase and Grb2 in cultured cerebral cortical neurons. *J. Neurochem.* 73:41–49

Yamada M, Ohnishi H, Sano SI, Nakatami A, Ikeuchi T, Hatanaka H. 1997. Insulin receptor substrate (IRS)-2 and IRS-2 are tyrosine-phosphorylated and associated with phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase in response to brain-derived neurotrophic factor in cultured cerebral cortical neurons. *J. Biol. Chem.* 48:30334–39

Yamashita H, Avraham S, Jiang S, Dikic I, Avraham H. 1999a. The Csk homologous kinase associates with TrkA receptors and is involved in neurite outgrowth of PC12 cells. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274:15059–65

Yamashita T, Tucker KL, Barde YA. 1999b. Neurotrophin binding to the p75 receptor modulates Rho activity and axonal outgrowth. *Neuron* 24:585–93

Yang DD, Kuan C, Whitmarsh HJ, Rincon M, Zheng TS, et al. 1997. Absence of excitotoxicity-reduced apoptosis in the hippocampus of mice lacking the Jnk3 gene. *Nature* 389:865–70

Yano H, Cong F, Birge RB, Goff SP, Chao MW. 2000. Association of the Abl tyrosine kinase with the Trk nerve growth factor receptor. *J. Neurosci. Res.* 59:356–64

Ye X, Mehlen P, Rabizadeh S, VanArsdale T, Zhang H, et al. 1999. TRAF family proteins interact with the common neurotrophin receptor and modulate apoptosis induction. *J. Biol. Chem.* 274:30202–8

Yoon SO, Carter BD, Cassaccia-Bonnefil P, Chao MV. 1998. Competitive signaling between TrkA and p75 nerve growth factor receptors determines cell survival. *J. Neurosci.* 18:3273–81

York RD, Mollivar DC, Grewal SS, Steinberg PE, McCleskey EW, Stork PJS. 2000. Role of phosphoinositide 3-kinase and endocytosis in NGF induced extracellular signal-regulated kinase activation via Ras and Rap1. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 20:18069–83

York RD, Yao H, Dillon T, Ellig CL, Eckert SP, et al. 1998. Rap1 mediates sustained MAP kinase activation induced by nerve growth factor. *Nature* 393:622–26

Yuan J, Yankner BA. 2000. Apoptosis in the nervous system. *Nature.* 407:802–9

Zhang Y, Moheban DB, Conway BR, Bhattacharyya A, Segal RA. 2000. Cell surface Trk receptors mediate NGF-induced survival while internalized receptors regulate NGF-induced differentiation. *J. Neurosci.* 20:5671–78

Zhou H, Summers S, Birnbaum MJ, Pittman RN. 1998. Inhibition of Akt kinase by cell-permeable ceramide and its implications for ceramide-induced apoptosis. *J. Biol. Chem.* 273:16568–75

Zundel W, Swiersz LM, Giaccia A. 2000. Caveolin 1-mediated regulation of receptor tyrosine kinase-associated phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase activity by ceramide. *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 20:1507–14

NOTE ADDED IN PROOF

In a recent study of the roles of GDNF and neurturin in the development of parasympathetic ganglia, GDNF has been shown to be required for precursor development, while neurturin regulates neuronal survival in the sphenopalatine and otic ganglia (Enomoto H et al 2000). A change in expression of GFRα receptors provides the most likely explanation for this switch.

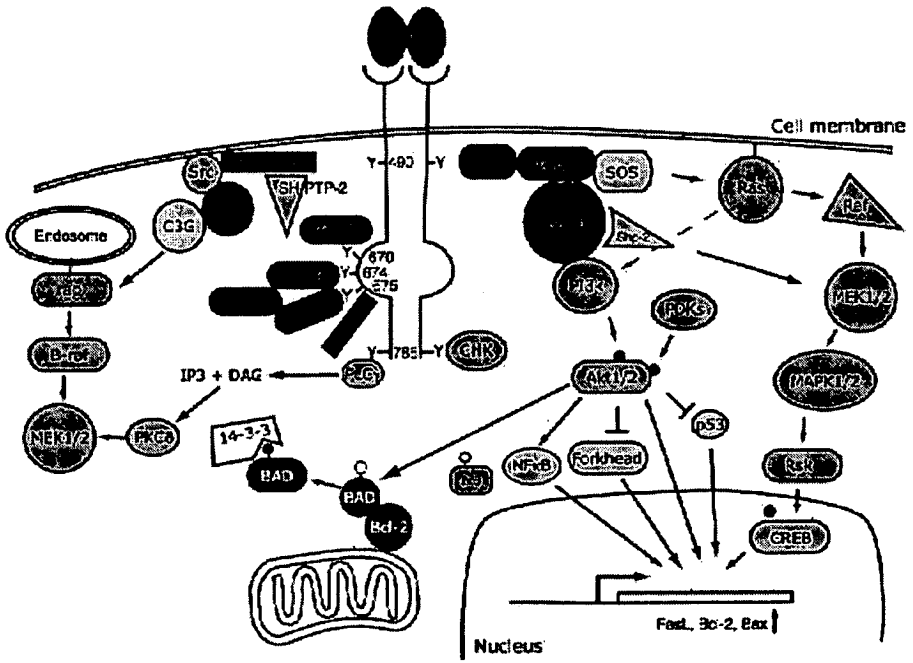


Figure 1 Schematic diagram of Trk receptor-mediated signal transduction pathways. Binding of neurotrophins to Trk receptors leads to the recruitment of proteins that interact with specific phosphotyrosine residues in the cytoplasmic domains of Trk receptors. These interactions lead to the activation of signaling pathways, such as the Ras, phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase (PI3k), and phospholipase C (PLC)-γ pathways, and ultimately result in activation of gene expression, neuronal survival, and neurite outgrowth (see text for detailed discussions and abbreviations). The nomenclature for tyrosine residues in the cytoplasmic domains of Trk receptors are based on the human sequence for TrkA. In this diagram, adaptor proteins are red, kinase green, small G proteins blue, and transcription factors brown.

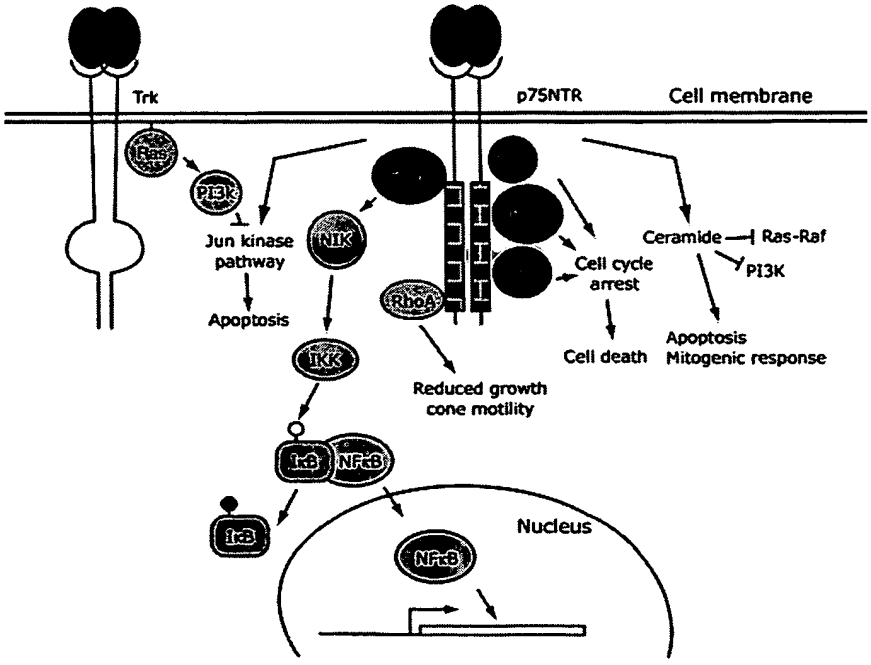


Figure 2 Schematic diagram of p75NTR-mediated signal transduction pathways. P75NTR interacts with proteins, including TRAF6, RhoA, NRAGE (neurotrophin receptor-interacting MAGE homologue), SC-1, and NRIF, and regulates gene expression, the cell cycle, apoptosis, mitogenic responses, and growth cone motility. Binding of neurotrophins to p75NTR has also been shown to activate the Jun kinase pathway, which can be inhibited by activation of the Ras-phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase (PI3K) pathway by Trk receptors. Similar to Figure 1, adaptor proteins are red, kinase green, small G proteins blue, and transcription factors brown. (See text for abbreviations.)

Neuron, Vol. 9, 583–593, October, 1992, Copyright © 1992 by Cell Press

Neurotrophin Receptors: A Window into Neuronal Differentiation

Review

Moses V. Chao
Department of Cell Biology and Anatomy
Hematology/Oncology Division
Cornell University Medical College
New York, New York 10021

Cellular diversity in the nervous system evolves from the concerted processes of cell proliferation, differentiation, migration, survival, and synapse formation. Neural adhesion and extracellular matrix molecules have been shown to play crucial roles in axonal migration, guidance, and growth cone targeting (Dodd and Jessell, 1988). Now the molecular components responsible for neuronal cell survival and differentiation are rapidly being defined with the discovery of new growth factors, their corresponding receptors, and signal transduction pathways. With multiple, structurally related molecules defining large gene families, this situation creates a problem in identifying the exact function for each individual family member and confronting the issue of redundancy that appears to be built into each biological process.

Growth factors generally initiate signaling by activation of transmembrane receptors, which regulate the activity of key cellular proteins by posttranslational modification. The intent of this review is to discuss how neurotrophin receptors have provided insight into neuronal signal transduction and to highlight the major questions that remain unanswered. The neurotrophin factor family and the trk tyrosine kinase family serve as examples of how essential functions appear to be encoded by multiple receptors, whose activities are restricted to specific neuronal populations.

The *trk* Proto-Oncogene

The trophic actions of nerve growth factor (NGF) have been studied extensively and have implicated a wide variety of potential second messenger pathways, including phospholipid turnover, increases in cAMP and Ca^{2+}, arachidonic acid, and involvement of serine/threonine protein kinases (Halegoua et al., 1991). A major clue to the primary transduction mechanism for NGF signaling came with the observation that tyrosine phosphorylation of cellular proteins occurred rapidly and selectively in PC12 cells (Maher, 1988). The kinase responsible for initiating this activity is now known to be the product of the proto-oncogene *trk*, $p140^{trk}$ (referred to here also as trk).

Several lines of evidence have indicated that trk function is essential for NGF signal transduction. NGF binds directly to $p140^{trk}$, resulting in activation of its intrinsic tyrosine kinase activity in PC12 cells (Kaplan et al., 1991a; Klein et al., 1991a), in SY-5Y human neuroblastoma cells, and in explanted embryonic dorsal root ganglia (Kaplan et al., 1991a, 1991b). These findings confirmed previous suggestions that activation of the NGF receptor complex results in tyrosine phosphorylation (Meakin and Shooter, 1991). Mitogenic responses to NGF in fibroblasts expressing $p140^{trk}$ can be readily detected (Cordon-Cardo et al., 1991), and Xenopus oocytes expressing $p140^{trk}$ undergo maturation in response to NGF (Nebreda et al., 1991).

Studies to examine the function of trk in a neuronal cell environment have used a mutant PC12 line ($PC12^{nnr}$) that is nonresponsive to NGF (Loeb et al., 1991). $PC12^{nnr}$ cells lack significant levels of $p140^{trk}$, but when a *trk* cDNA is introduced, cells display increased neurite outgrowth and cell survival following treatment with NGF. Expression of trk is capable of restoring functional responses in these cells and is essential for maintaining a neuronal phenotype. Thus, activation of the trk tyrosine activity can result in either a differentiative or a proliferative response, dependent upon the cellular context in which it is expressed.

Studies using inhibitors of phosphorylation have demonstrated that trk autophosphorylation is a specific requirement for NGF function. The alkaloid K-252a is a potent inhibitor of NGF-induced biological responses (Koizumi et al., 1988), and a primary target of K-252a is the trk NGF receptor. Phosphorylation events initiated by $p140^{trk}$ can be inhibited by K-252a in a dose-dependent manner in vivo and in vitro (Berg et al., 1992). The inhibitory effect of K-252a is likely to be exerted upon the trk tyrosine kinase domain, the features of which distinguish the trk subfamily from other receptor tyrosine kinases (Table 1). Experiments with compounds related to K-252 show that trk tyrosine kinase activity can also be potentiated by neurotrophins (Knusel et al., 1992).

The *trk* gene was originally detected as an oncogene in focus formation assays conducted in 3T3 cells (Martin-Zanca et al., 1986). The oncogenic activity of *trk* resulted from a genomic rearrangement event in which nonmuscle tropomyosin sequences were aberrantly fused onto the transmembrane and cytoplasmic domains of trk (hence, the name "tropomyosin receptor kinase"), yielding a 70,000 dalton cytoplasmic protein that presumably unleashed its catalytic activities to create a mitogenic phenotype. Though the *trk* gene was discovered in a colon carcinoma, RNA analysis of a wide variety of tissues indicated that *trk* mRNA is present at low levels during development and absent in most tissues, including colon. In situ hybridization has revealed that the highest levels of *trk* expression are confined to embryonic dorsal root ganglia and to other sensory ganglia such as the jugular and trigeminal ganglia (Martin-Zanca et al., 1990). This key observation promoted the hypothesis that *trk* may be related to neurotrophin function. Findings of *trk* mRNA in sympathetic ganglia (Schecterson and Both-

Table 1. Unique Features of trk Tyrosine Kinase Domains Compared with the Insulin and FGF Receptors

Structural Feature	trk	trkB	trkC	Insulin Receptor	FGF Receptor (flg)
% sequence identity with trk kinase domain	–	79%	76%	52%	38%
Kinase insert	+	+	+	–	+
Substitution in highly conserved amino acids—Thr for Ala-648; Trp for Tyr-723; absence of Pro-767.	+	+	+	–	–
Tyrosine (YY) redundancy at residue 674	+	+	+	+	–
Short carboxyl terminus	+	+	+	–	–

Sequence comparison is based on amino acid *identity* between human trk (Martin-Zanca et al., 1989), mouse trkB (Klein et al., 1989; Middlemas et al., 1991), pig trkC (Lamballe et al., 1991), human insulin receptor (Ullrich et al., 1985), and human FGFR1/flg (Ruta et al., 1988).

well, 1992) and basal forebrain cholinergic neurons (Holtzman et al., 1992) have confirmed that *trk* expression is directly associated with classic targets of NGF.

Isolation of cellular sequences representing the *trk* proto-oncogene provided evidence that the normal protein exists as a transmembrane glycoprotein of M_r 140,000, $p140^{trk}$ (Martin-Zanca et al., 1989). Several notable structure features set the trk tyrosine kinase domain apart from other receptor tyrosine kinases (Table 1). An insert of 14 amino acids breaks a conserved region in the kinase domain. This insert is considerably shorter than those found in the kinase insert sequences of the receptors for platelet-derived growth factor and colony-stimulating factor-1, which have been implicated in specifying unique phosphorylation targets and substrates (Williams, 1989; Ullrich and Schlessinger, 1990). The carboxyl terminus for $p140^{trk}$ is also short (15 amino acids), in contrast with other members of the receptor tyrosine kinase family. The growth factor receptor most similar in sequence to trk is the insulin receptor (Ullrich et al., 1985). This is intriguing, since it has been postulated that NGF and insulin are functionally similar (Frazier et al., 1972).

The linkage of the trk receptor family with the neurotrophins ended the search for the trk ligand and the NGF receptor. Additionally, this finding established a clear connection between catalytic activity and biochemical reactions mediated by neuronal growth factors. A pivotal question that remains is how signaling molecules that normally propagate signals resulting in increased cell proliferation function in postmitotic neurons. Tyrosine phosphorylation is known to contribute to the transduction of signals within nerve cells that provoke changes which probably influence synaptic transmission (Pang et al., 1988), desensitization of neurotransmitter receptors (Huganir et al., 1984), alterations in the cytoskeleton, and modifications in the protein synthetic apparatus. A role for protein tyrosine kinases has also been implicated in long-term potentiation (O'Dell et al., 1991). Since NGF acts directly through trk tyrosine phosphorylation, many other crucial activities, such as neurite outgrowth, cell survival, neurotransmitter synthesis and regulation, chemotaxis, and cell death (Thoenen and Barde, 1980; Levi-Montalcini, 1987), may be influenced by protein phosphorylation.

Activation of the trk receptor tyrosine kinase serves to initiate differentiation and survival of selected populations of neurons, but is also capable of promoting cell proliferation in different cellular circumstances. This dichotomy in function raises the issue of how phosphorylation by the same tyrosine kinase can result in two distinctive biological outcomes. In the nervous system, NGF exerts predominantly nonmitogenic effects (Black et al., 1990). Tyrosine phosphorylation as a differentiative signal is likely to be interpreted differently (Hempstead et al., 1992). The proto-oncogene *trk* serves as a reminder that the pathway leading to neuronal differentiation depends upon as yet undefined downstream signaling events.

The p75 Neurotrophin Receptor

A distinctive feature of the NGF–trk interaction is the coexistence of a transmembrane receptor, $p75^{NGFR}$. The p75 NGF receptor was originally defined by monoclonal antibodies that interfered with NGF binding and by affinity cross-linking experiments with ^{125}I-labeled NGF. The relative abundance of the p75 receptor and low levels of trk in most cells had obscured the identity of $p140^{trk}$, except with photoaffinity reagents (Massague et al., 1981; Hosang and Shooter, 1985). The $p75^{NGFR}$ gene encodes a transmembrane glycoprotein that does not possess a tyrosine kinase domain (Johnson et al., 1986; Radeke et al., 1987) and is expressed in all NGF-responsive cells, including sympathetic, sensory, and basal forebrain cholinergic neurons (Buck et al., 1987; Patil et al., 1990). When expressed in heterologous cells, $p75^{NGFR}$ binds ^{125}I-labeled NGF with low affinity ($K_D = 10^{-9}$ M). This low affinity receptor belongs to a family of diverse cell surface proteins, including two tumor necrosis factor receptors, the Fas antigen, the T cell antigens OX40 and mu4-1BB, and the B cell antigens CD30 and CD40 (Stamenkovic et al., 1989; Schall et al., 1990; Loetscher et al., 1990; Smith et al., 1990; Mallet et al., 1990; Itoh et al., 1991; Dürkop et al., 1992). This family of molecules exhibits a striking homology in the pattern of cysteine-rich repeats in the extracellular domain.

Several functions have been suggested for $p75^{NGFR}$. First, $p75^{NGFR}$ may function as a presentation receptor to concentrate NGF, as has been suggested for

Schwann cells (Taniuchi et al., 1988). Second, $p75^{NGFR}$ may signal through a G protein–mediated mechanism (Feinstein and Larhammer, 1990). Third, $p75^{NGFR}$ may be involved in retrograde transport of NGF (Johnson et al., 1987). Fourth, $p75^{NGFR}$ may aid in discriminating among neurotrophic factors (Rodriguez-Tébar et al., 1992). Fifth, $p75^{NGFR}$ may be associated with molecules capable of signaling (Ohmichi et al., 1991) or providing substrates for $p140^{trk}$. The critical questions are why do two separate receptors exist for NGF in responsive cells, and what is the relevance of $p75^{NGFR}$ to neurotrophin function.

A potential but still controversial role for $p75^{NGFR}$ is in the formation of high affinity NGF-binding sites (Green and Greene, 1986; Hempstead et al., 1989). High and low affinity binding have been defined in embryonic sensory cells (Sutter et al., 1979), sympathetic neurons (Godfrey and Shooter, 1986), and PC12 cells (Schechter and Bothwell, 1981). One model proposes that coexpression of both $p75^{NGFR}$ and $p140^{trk}$ is required for high affinity binding. Reconstitution studies using gene transfer and membrane fusion techniques in COS, 3T3, and melanoma cells and in a mutant derivative of PC12 cells (NR18) have indicated that high affinity binding requires coexpression of both receptors (Hempstead et al., 1991). High affinity binding ($K_D = 3.1 \times 10^{-11}$ M) appears to require a ratio of $p75^{NGFR}$ to $p140^{trk}$ of approximately 10:1, in keeping with the in vivo levels of the two receptors in target cells. Kinetic measurements of ^{125}I-labeled NGF binding to cells expressing only $p140^{trk}$ have indicated that the on and off rates are both slow ($t_{1/2} > 10$ min), accounting for the lower affinity interaction of NGF with $p140^{trk}$ (Meakin et al., 1992; Hempstead, unpublished data). Additionally, high affinity binding appears to require both cytoplasmic and extracellular NGF-binding domains of $p75^{NGFR}$ (Hempstead et al., 1990; Battleman et al., 1992). A second model proposes that high affinity NGF-binding sites can be formed in the absence of $p75^{NGFR}$. This model is supported by experiments performed with fibroblasts expressing only the $p140^{trk}$ receptor. These studies yielded low numbers of intermediate or high affinity NGF-binding sites in addition to a majority of low affinity sites (Klein et al., 1991a). Further biochemical studies will be required to determine the nature of the high affinity binding site and the interactions of both receptor subunits.

Several experimental results have indicated that $p140^{trk}$ can function independently of $p75^{NGFR}$. The use of blocking antibodies directed against $p75^{NGFR}$ (Weskamp and Reichardt, 1991) and the biological effects of mutant recombinant NGFs (Ibáñez et al., 1992) have supported the conclusion that NGF binding to $p140^{trk}$, and not to $p75^{NGFR}$, appears to be sufficient to elicit biological responses. These results are reminiscent of the function of the α and β binding subunits of the interleukin-2 receptor. Binding to the α subunit is not necessary for signal transduction by interleukin-2, but coexpression of α and β are required (Grant et al., 1992). In addition, proliferative responses to neurotrophic factors (Cordon-Cardo et al., 1991; Glass et al., 1991) and NGF responsiveness due to membrane depolarization (Birren et al., 1992) appear to require only signaling by the trk tyrosine kinase family members. These findings point to separate mechanisms of signaling for the trk family, consisting of $p140^{trk}$ alone and $p140^{trk}$ with $p75^{NGFR}$.

One approach to define the physiological role of each receptor has been to create null mutations by gene targeting (Thomas and Capecchi, 1987). Genetic disruption of the $p75^{NGFR}$ gene in mice has revealed that the p75 molecule has an essential role in neuronal development. Homozygous animals lacking $p75^{NGFR}$ are viable, but show a pronounced deficit in thermal sensitivity due to a loss of sensory fibers in the periphery (Lee et al., 1992). Dorsal root ganglia are smaller than those in wild-type mice, suggesting that neuronal cell death may have occurred. Sympathetic neuronal development appears normal, as demonstrated by the density of sympathetic innervation of the iris and salivary gland. Although widespread expression of $p75^{NGFR}$ has been detected (Yan and Johnson, 1988; Bothwell, 1990), most tissues in the null mutant appear normal during development. It is of interest to note that severe skin ulcerations and hair loss on distal extremities are prominent in $p75^{NGFR}$-mutant mice.

Antisense oligonucleotides against $p75^{NGFR}$ have been reported to inhibit kidney morphogenesis (Sariola et al., 1991) and to interfere with maturation of sensory neurons (Wright et al., 1992). Additional studies of p75 mutant mice are required to document the full effect of this gene disruption in response to neuronal injury, regeneration, and aging. The effects observed in the $p75^{-}$ null mice, together with the results from gene transfer experiments in cultured cells (Pleasure et al., 1990; Matsushima and Bogenmann, 1990; Berg et al., 1991) and studies with mutant or chimeric forms of $p75^{NGFR}$ (Hempstead et al., 1990; Yan et al., 1991), indicate that NGF binding and responsiveness are influenced by the expression, activity, and stoichiometry of both neurotrophin receptors.

A central dogma that has driven the neurotrophin field is that neuronal cell survival is dependent upon limiting amounts of target-derived growth factors. Hence, the number of surviving neurons is regulated by the supply of neurotrophic factors and the affinity of binding to their receptors. Internalization and retrograde transport of high affinity receptors are believed to be crucial for neuronal cell survival. High and low affinity sites have been documented in many NGF-responsive neurons, which coexpress $p75^{NGFR}$ and $p140^{trk}$. However, it should be emphasized that high affinity binding can be effectively uncoupled from functional responses, since formation of high affinity NGF-binding sites does not necessarily lead to appropriate biological reactions, such as neurite outgrowth and growth arrest. In neurotrophin-responsive cells, high affinity receptor site formation will likely be a more important parameter for discriminating among similar ligands and defining regulatory

substrates involved in nerve cell survival and specialization.

Relatives of *trk*

The restricted number of cellular targets for NGF led to the search for related neurotrophic factors. The purification and molecular cloning of brain-derived neurotrophin factor (BDNF; Barde et al., 1982; Leibrock et al., 1989), permitted the subsequent identification of three additional neurotrophin factors, neurotrophin-3, -4, and -5 (NT-3, NT-4, and NT-5; Maisonpierre et al., 1990; Hohn et al., 1990; Rosenthal et al., 1990; Ernfors et al., 1990; Jones and Reichardt, 1990; Hallböök et al., 1991; Berkemeier et al., 1991). NT-3, NT-4, and NT-5 have not been directly purified from any tissue source, but have been obtained in recombinant form after expression in cultured cells. NT-4 has been proposed to be a species paralog of NT-5 (Ip et al., 1992), but this issue is still unresolved. All the neurotrophic factors are capable of promoting survival and differentiation of sensory neurons, but they display markedly different activities in other cell populations. For example, NGF, but not BDNF, enhances the survival and outgrowth of neurites in sympathetic neurons, whereas BDNF, but not NGF, is capable of promoting the survival of nodose sensory neurons (Barde, 1989). Thus, neurotrophins display similar biological effects upon distinct but overlapping populations of neuronal cells.

Molecules related to trk, such as trkB and trkC, bind and respond preferentially to BDNF and NT-3, respectively, but not to NGF (Soppet et al., 1991; Squinto et al., 1991; Klein et al., 1991b; Cordon-Cardo et al., 1991; Lamballe et al., 1991). trkB and trkC were isolated by low stringency hybridization with a segment of trk representing the transmembrane and tyrosine kinase domain (Klein et al., 1989; Lamballe et al., 1991). The kinase domains of trk, trkB, and trkC share approximately 85% sequence homology, defining a subfamily of receptor tyrosine kinases that share several signature features (Table 2). One of a pair of tyrosines (amino acid 674) probably serves as the autophosphorylation site. A threonine substitution of a highly conserved alanine at position 648, a tryptophan residue at position 723, absence of a conserved proline residue at residue 767, and a short carboxyl terminus are features that distinguish trk kinases from other tyrosine kinases (Table 1). It is noteworthy that many other growth factor receptors do not contain many of these

Table 2. Receptor Tyrosine Kinases with Relevance to the Nervous System

Subfamily	Receptor Tyrosine Kinases	References
FGF receptor	FGFR1/flg/Cek1/h2	Lee et al., 1989
	FGFR2/bek/KGFR/Cek3	Dionne et al., 1990
	FGFR3/Cek2	Keegan et al., 1991
	FGFR4	Partanen et al., 1991
EGF receptor	EGF receptor	Ullrich et al., 1984
	neu	Bargmann et al., 1986
	tyro-2	Lai and Lemke, 1991
Neurotrophin receptor	trk NGF receptor	Martin-Zanca et al., 1989
	trkB BDNF receptor	Klein et al., 1989
	trkC NT-3 receptor	Lamballe et al., 1991
Insulin receptor	Insulin receptor	Ullrich et al., 1985
	IGF-1 receptor	Ullrich et al., 1986
Eph	Eph	Hirai et al., 1987
	Eck	Lindberg and Hunter, 1990
	Elk	Lhoták et al., 1991
	Eek	Chan and Watt, 1991
	Erk	Chan and Watt, 1991
	Cek4/Mek4	Sajjadi et al., 1991
	Cek5	Pasquale, 1991
PDGF receptor	PDGF A receptor	Matsui et al., 1989
	PDGF B receptor	Gronwald et al., 1988
	CSF-1 receptor (c-fms)	Coussens et al., 1986
	flt-VEGF receptor	de Vries et al., 1992
	kit	Besmer et al., 1986
	flk-2, flt-3	Rosnet et al., 1991
	flk-1, KDR	Matthews et al., 1991; Terman et al., 1991
Ark/Axl/UFO	Ark	Rescigno et al., 1991
	tyro-3	Lai and Lemke, 1991
	Axl/UFO	O'Bryan et al., 1991; Janssen et al., 1991

Receptor tyrosine kinases, with potential relevance to the nervous system, are organized into subfamilies based upon criteria by Hanks et al. (1988). A primary reference for each receptor is given that provides pertinent sequence information.

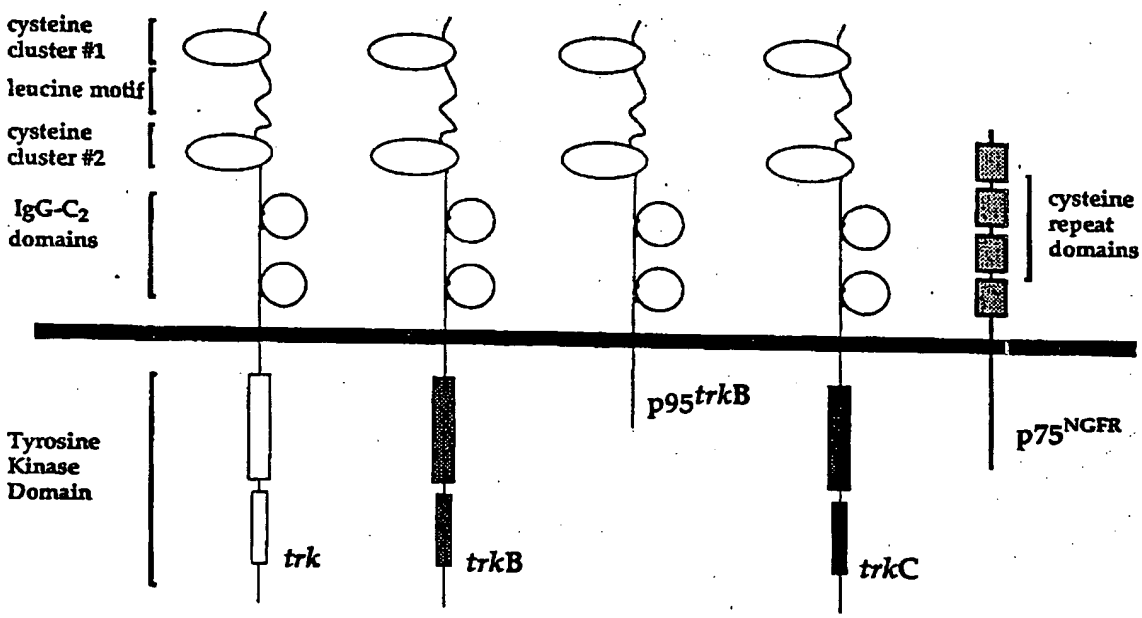


Figure 1. Structure of Neurotrophin Receptors

Extracellular motifs found in the trk family members include two cysteine-rich clusters and three 24 amino acid repeats rich in leucine residues (Schneider and Schweiger, 1991). The *trk* (Martin-Zanca et al., 1989), *trkB* (Klein et al., 1989), and *trkC* (Lamballe et al., 1991) gene products form a subfamily of receptor tyrosine kinases. The $p75^{NGFR}$ molecule, characterized by four 40 amino acid repeats with 6 conserved cysteine residues (Johnson et al., 1986; Radeke et al., 1987), is capable of binding all neurotrophins (Rodriguez-Tébar et al., 1992) and should be considered a neurotrophin receptor.

structural features, though neurotrophic effects in neuronal cultures have been discovered with basic fibroblast growth factor (FGF; Wagner, 1991), insulin (Recio-Pinto et al., 1986), and epidermal growth factor (Morrison et al., 1987).

These trk family members bear considerable resemblance to $p140^{trk}$, not only in the consensus tyrosine kinase domain, but also in the extracellular domain. The cysteine residues are nearly all conserved among trk, trkB, and trkC receptors, and there is approximately 50% homology among the extracellular binding domains. Roughly the same degree of homology exists between their ligands, NGF, BDNF, and NT-3. The extracellular domain of the trk tyrosine kinase is distinguished by a number of striking motifs (Figure 1), including three tandem leucine-rich repeats of 24 amino acids containing 8 leucines, which are bounded by two clusters of cysteine residues (Schneider and Schweiger, 1991). Leucine-rich repeats have been found in the Drosophila *toll* gene product, a receptor responsible for dorsal-ventral polarity (Hashimoto et al., 1988), and the *slit* gene product, a secreted molecule that is implicated in glia-axon interactions (Rothberg et al., 1990). A common denominator is that protein–protein interactions or cell adhesion events may be mediated by these leucine-rich domains.

For trk receptors, the possibility of potential protein–protein interactions is heightened by the presence of two immunoglobulin-like C2 repeats in the extracellular domains (Figure 1), suggesting that extracellular matrix or cell surface proteins may interact with trk receptors. These issues have yet to be tested. Truncated forms of trkB lacking the cytoplasmic domain, $p95^{trkB}$ (Middlemas et al., 1991), have been detected in ependymal cells found in ventricular linings and in choroid plexus (Klein et al., 1990a). The shortened receptor contains all the leucine-rich and C2-IgG repeat structures of the full-length receptor and is derived from the same gene. The noncatalytic $p95^{trkB}$ molecule may act as a scavenger receptor to maintain high levels of neurotrophins, or participate in functions involved with cell adhesion or signaling. A related gene that encodes immunoglobulin-like repeats in the extracellular domain has been discovered in Drosophila (Pulido et al., 1992). No evidence currently suggests that neurotrophins function through this receptor.

Consistent with the identity of BDNF and NT-3 as the ligands for the trkB and trkC receptors is the highly specific expression of trkB (Klein et al., 1990a, 1991b) and trkC (Lamballe et al., 1991) in the central nervous system. *trkB* and *trkC* transcripts have been detected in cerebellum, cortex, and hippocampus—regions that can be correlated with BDNF and NT-3 expression (Klein et al., 1991b; Lamballe et al., 1991); however, the exact relationship between ligand and receptor awaits colocalization experiments. Furthermore, functional receptors for NT-4 and NT-5 have been assayed in transfected cells in culture, with trkB responding to both of these factors (Berkemeier et al., 1991; Ip et al., 1992; Klein et al., 1992). In culture, cross-talk exists

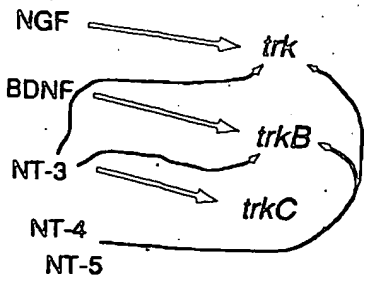


Figure 2. Promiscuity of Neurotrophic Factors

Multiple interactions exist between neurotrophins and their receptor tyrosine kinases (Soppet et al., 1991; Cordon-Cardo et al., 1991; Squinto et al., 1991; Lamballe et al., 1991; Berkemeier et al., 1991; Klein et al., 1992; Ip et al., 1992). The principal ligand–receptor interactions are denoted by heavy arrows, and weaker interactions are shown with thinner arrows. In addition, all neurotrophins bind $p75^{NGFR}$.

between neurotrophins and trk members. Whether these interactions occur in vivo remains unclear.

Fibroblasts expressing the trk family members have been useful in demonstrating the potential relationships between the neurotrophins and their receptors. By the tests of cell transformation, increased autophosphorylation, and direct binding assays, many overlapping relationships have been discovered (Figure 2); these relationships are similar to those observed in the FGF and insulin growth factor families. Although NGF, BDNF, and NT-3 are the principal ligands for trk, trkB, and trkC, respectively, trk and trkB receptors can respond to multiple neurotrophins (Klein et al., 1991b; Glass et al., 1991; Soppet et al., 1991; Squinto et al., 1991; Cordon-Cordo et al., 1991; Berkemeier et al., 1991; Ip et al., 1992; Klein et al., 1992). For example, autophosphorylation of $p140^{trk}$ in fibroblasts is induced not only by NGF, but also by NT-3, NT-4, and NT-5 (Cordon-Cardo et al., 1991; Berkemeier et al., 1991; Ip et al., 1992). As for other growth factor families, a major objective is to define the molecular basis of specificity in these ligand–receptor interactions.

These results highlight the necessity of interpreting the behavior of tyrosine kinase receptors in the appropriate cellular environments. Functional responses promoting cell proliferation by trk family members in fibroblasts may have little physiological significance, as members of the trk family have not been found to be expressed in fibroblasts in vivo. Cell proliferation assays have depended upon the tyrosine kinase activities of the trk receptors to initiate cell division in heterologous cells, but have not addressed activities normally associated in cells that are postmitotic and undergoing terminal differentiation. Since increased tyrosine phosphorylation activity and cell transformation can even be mimicked without the benefit of a ligand–receptor interaction, for example, by inhibiting cellular phosphatases (Klarlund, 1985), additional signaling events must be necessary for each specialized function.

NT-3 displays the greatest degree of promiscuity, binding and activating each trk receptor family member when expressed in fibroblasts (Figure 2). This promiscuity in action could reflect an inherent redundancy among neurotrophic factors, the use of inappropriate concentrations of factors in these in vitro experiments, or the existence of a mechanism to ensure additive effects of neurotrophins. NT-3 displays very limited effects upon $p140^{trk}$-dependent differentiation in PC12 cells, but is more effective in stimulating $p140^{trk}$ in fibroblasts (Squinto et al., 1991; Berkemeier et al., 1991; Cordon-Cardo et al., 1991), strongly arguing that the cellular setting is important for neurotrophin action. The limited response of neuronal populations and the extremely low levels of neurotrophins found in responsive tissues suggest that considerably more specificity is dictated in the ligand–receptor interactions.

The problems that face studies of neurotrophins are similar to those that exist for the FGF family, which has seven members and four distinct receptor genes (FGFR1–4; Table 2), with additional forms generated by differential splicing. The FGF family modulates proliferation of cells derived from the mesoderm and neuroectoderm, but also promotes differentiation of hippocampal, cerebellar, and ciliary neurons (Walicke et al., 1986; Morrison et al., 1986; Hatten et al., 1988; Unsicker et al., 1987). NGF and basic and acidic FGF display very similar neurotrophic effects upon PC12 cells (Togari et al., 1985; Rydel et al., 1987). Although NGF and FGF exert their effects through tyrosine phosphorylation, the initial events stimulated by these factors are distinctive, since the inhibitor K-252a does not affect basic FGF's ability to elicit protein tyrosine phosphorylation and neurite outgrowth, or to inhibit FGF receptor tyrosine kinase activities (Koizumi et al., 1988; Berg et al., 1992). The FGFR1/flg and FGFR2/bek receptors are known to bind both acidic and basic FGF. Again, the cellular basis of growth factor action and the constraints on each ligand–receptor interaction have not been defined, illustrating a common problem for these receptor tyrosine kinases.

The specificity of action of different neurotrophins may be explained by the differential in vivo pattern of growth factor expression, the level and localization of receptor tyrosine kinase expression, and higher order structural features that permit multiple factors to bind to the same receptor. The emerging patterns of neurotrophin expression (Wheeler and Bothwell, 1992; Schecterson and Bothwell, 1992) will ultimately define the role of each factor and receptor in promoting the complex signaling required for initiation and maintenance of a differentiated phenotype.

Another mechanism could involve membrane-specific factors, such as $p75^{NGFR}$, which binds to all neurotrophic factors and may provide additional selectivity of binding (Rodriguez-Tébar et al., 1990, 1992). Therefore, $p75^{NGFR}$ should be considered more appro-

priately as a neurotrophin receptor, and not merely an NGF receptor. Binding experiments with NGF, BNDF, and NT-3 have demonstrated that each neurotrophic factor binds to $p75^{NGFR}$ with a low affinity, but the rates of association and dissociation vary markedly, with NGF having the fastest, and BDNF the slowest off rate (Rodriguez-Tébar et al., 1992). These binding variations are believed to reflect differences in the binding between $p75^{NGFR}$ and each neurotrophin. The three-dimensional structure of the β subunit of NGF (McDonald et al., 1991) reveals a flat, asymmetric molecule with several β hairpin loops, which may serve as receptor-binding sites. The structural features of neurotrophins and their receptors will eventually permit a better understanding of the events that lead to greater discrimination in neurotrophin signaling.

Perspectives

As a class of signaling molecules, the protein tyrosine kinase family has dominated studies of mitogenic pathways. This is not surprising, since their enzymatic activities were originally exposed as genetic passengers in oncogenic retroviruses. The modification of tyrosine residues gains part of its discriminatory function from the selective and limited number of enzymatic events that take place. Increased tyrosine phosphorylation or misexpression in inappropriate cells results in increased cell proliferation. A change in a single cysteine residue in the extracellular face of $p140^{trk}$ can activate its tyrosine kinase activity, resulting in increased cell division (Coulier et al., 1990). Therefore, tumorigenic events derived from a highly transforming oncogene results from the loss of restraints of its normal activity.

In the nervous system, cell–cell interactions and signaling activities mediated through trk family members must be subverted to pathways specialized for each neuronal phenotype. Biochemical functions influenced by tyrosine phosphorylation involve many identical downstream pathways and molecules (Cantley et al., 1991). A cascade of events that mediate neurotrophin signaling involving molecules such as the *src* and *ras* gene products has been proposed. Antibody microinjection and transfection experiments have indicated a possible linear pathway, NGF→trk→src→ras→raf→···→neurite extension (Kremer et al., 1991; Wood et al., 1992). Paradoxically, these molecules have been the focus of attention in cell transformation, but they perform distinct functions and may participate in decisions that eventually determine precise cellular circuitry and architecture in the nervous system. It is important to note that the functions mediated by these molecules, namely, transformation and differentiation, are dissimilar and mutually exclusive. The finding of multiple, related factors and receptor tyrosine kinases raises a challenging series of signal transduction questions and regulatory mechanisms, from which a series of unifying principles will emerge.

Acknowledgments

I am grateful to Barbara Hempstead, Geri Weinmaster, and Tom Jessell for comments and criticism; David Battleman and Michele Fuortes for help with the figures; and Rick Lindberg, Cary Lai, and Daniel Johnson for sharing unpublished observations.

References

Barde, Y.-A. (1989). Trophic factors and neuronal survival. Neuron *2*, 1525–1534.

Barde, Y.-A., Edgar, D., and Thoenen, H. (1982). Purification of a new neurotrophic factor from mammalian brain. EMBO J. *1*, 549–553.

Bargmann, C. I., Hung, M.-C., and Weinberg, R. A. (1986). The *neu* oncogene encodes an epidermal growth factor receptor-related protein. Nature *319*, 226–230.

Battleman, D. S., Geller, A. I., and Chao, M. V. (1992). HSV-1 vector mediated gene transfer of the human nerve growth factor receptor, $p75^{NGFR}$, defines high affinity NGF binding. J. Neurosci., in press.

Berg, M. M., Sternberg, D. W., Hempstead, B. L., and Chao, M. V. (1991). The low affinity p75 nerve growth factor (NGF) receptor mediates NGF-induced tyrosine phosphorylation. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *88*, 7106–7110.

Berg, M. M., Sternberg, D. W., Parada, L. F., and Chao, M. V. (1992). K-252a inhibits nerve growth factor-induced *trk* proto-oncogene tyrosine phosporylation and kinase activity. J. Biol. Chem. *267*, 13–16.

Berkemeier, L. R., Winslow, J. W., Kaplan, D. R., Nikolics, K., Goeddel, D. V., and Rosenthal, A. (1991). Neurotrophin-5: a novel neurotrophic factor that activates trk and trkB. Neuron *7*, 857–865.

Besmer, P., Murphy, P. C., George, P. C., Qiu, F., Bergold, P. J., Lederman, L., Snyder, H. W., Brodeur, D., Zuckerman, E. E., and Hardy, W. D. (1986). A new acute transforming feline retrovirus and relationship of its oncogene v-*kit* with the protein kinase gene family. Nature *320*, 415–421.

Birren, S. J., Verdi, J. M., and Anderson, D. J. (1992). Membrane depolarization induces $p140^{trk}$ and NGF responsiveness, but not $p75^{NGFR}$, in MAH cells. Science *257*, 395–397.

Black, I. B., DiCiccio-Bloom, E., and Dreyfus, C. (1990). Nerve growth factor and the issue of mitosis in the nervous system. Curr. Top. Dev. Biol. *24*, 161–192.

Bothwell, M. (1990). Tissue localization of nerve growth factor and nerve growth factor receptors. Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol. *165*, 55–70.

Buck, C. R., Martinez, H., Black, I. B., and Chao, M. V. (1987). Developmentally regulated expression of the nerve growth factor receptor gene in the periphery and brain. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *84*, 3060–3063.

Cantley, L. C., Auger, K. R., Carpenter, C., Duckworth, B., Graziani, A., Kapeller, R., and Soltoff, S. (1991). Oncogenes and signal transduction. Cell *64*, 281–302.

Chan, J., and Watt, V. M. (1991). *eek* and *erk*, new members of the *eph* subclass of receptor protein-tyrosine kinases. Oncogene *6*, 1057–1061.

Cordon-Cardo, C., Tapley, P., Jing, S., Nanduri, V., O'Rourke, E., Lamballe, F., Kovary, K., Klein, R., Jones, K. R., Reichardt, L. F., and Barbacid, M. (1991). The *trk* tyrosine protein kinase mediates the mitogenic properties of nerve growth factor and neurotrophin-3. Cell *66*, 173–183.

Coulier, F., Kumar, R., Ernst, M., Klein, R., Martin-Zanca, D., and Barbacid, M. (1990). Human *trk* oncogenes activated by point mutation, in-frame deletion, and duplication of the tyrosine kinase domain. Mol. Cell. Biol. *10*, 4202–4210.

Coussens, L., Van Beveren, C., Smith, D., Chen, E., Mitchell, R. L., Isacke, C. M., Verma, I. M., and Ullrich, A. (1986). Structural

alteration of viral homologue of receptor proto-oncogene *fms* at carboxyl terminus. Nature *320*, 277–280.

de Vries, C., Escobedo, J. A., Ueno, H., Houck, K., Ferrara, N., and Williams, L. T. (1992). The *fms*-like tyrosine kinase, a receptor for vascular endothelial growth factor. Science *255*, 989–991.

Dionne, C. A., Crumley, G., Bellot, F., Kaplow, J. M., Searfoss, G., Ruta, M., Burgess, W. H., Jaye, M., and Schlessinger, J. (1990). Cloning and expression of two distinct high-affinity receptors cross-reacting with acidic and basic fibroblast growth factors. EMBO J. *9*, 2685–2692.

Dodd, J., and Jessell, T. M. (1988). Axon guidance and the patterning of neuronal projections in vertebrates. Science *242*, 692–699.

Dürkop, H., Latza, U., Hummel, M., Eitelbach, F., Seed, B., and Stein, H. (1992). Molecular cloning and expression of a new member of the nerve growth factor receptor family that is characteristic for Hodgkin's disease. Cell *68*, 421–427.

Ernfors, P., Ibáñez, C. F., Ebendal, T., Olson, L., and Persson, H. (1990). Molecular cloning and neurotrophic activities of a protein with structural similarties to nerve growth factor: developmental and topographical expression in the brain. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *87*, 5454–5458.

Feinstein, D., and Larhammer, D. (1990). Identification of a conserved protein motif in a group of growth factor receptors. FEBS Lett. *272*, 7–11.

Frazier, W. A., Angeletti, R. H., and Bradshaw, R. A. (1972). Nerve growth factor and insulin. Structural similarities indicate an evolutionary relationship reflected by physiological action. Science *176*, 482–488.

Glass, D. J., Nye, S. H., Hantzopoulos, P., Macchi, M. J., Squinto, S. P., Goldfarb, M., and Yancopoulos, G. D. (1991). TrkB mediates BDNF/NT-3-dependent survival and proliferation in fibroblasts lacking the low affinity NGF receptor. Cell *66*, 405–413.

Godfrey, E. W., and Shooter, E. M. (1986). Nerve growth factor receptors on chick embryo sympathetic ganglion cells: binding characteristics and development. J. Neurosci. *6*, 2543–2550.

Grant, A. J., Roessler, E., Ju, G., Tsudo, M., Sugamura, K., and Waldmann, T. A. (1992). The interleukin 2 receptor (IL-2R): the IL-2R α subunit alters the function of the IL-2R β subunit to enhance IL-2 binding and signaling by mechanisms that do not require binding of IL-2 to IL-2R α subunit. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *89*, 2165–2169.

Green, S. H., and Greene, L. A. (1986). A single M_r = 103,000 ^{125}I-NGF-affinity labeled species represents both the low and high affinity forms of the NGF receptor. J. Biol. Chem. *261*, 15316–15326.

Gronwald, R. G. K., Grant, F. J., Haldeman, B. A., Hart, C. E., O'Hara, P. J., Hagen, F. S., Ross, R., Bowen-Pope, D. F., and Murray, M. J. (1988). Cloning and expression of a cDNA coding for the human platelet-derived growth factor receptor: evidence for more than one receptor class. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *85*, 3435–3439.

Halegoua, S., Armstrong, R. C., and Kremer, N. E. (1991). Dissecting the mode of action of a neuronal growth factor. Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol. *165*, 119–170.

Hallböök, F., Ibáñez, C. F., and Persson, H. (1991). Evolutionary studies of the nerve growth factor family reveal a novel member abundantly expressed in Xenopus ovary. Neuron *6*, 845–858.

Hanks, S. K., Quinn, A. M., and Hunter, T. (1988). The protein kinase family: conserved features and deduced phylogeny of the catalytic domains. Science *241*, 42–52.

Hashimoto, C., Hudson, K. L., and Anderson, K. V. (1988). The *Toll* gene of Drosophila, required for dorsal-ventral embryonic polarity, appears to encode a transmembrane protein. Cell *52*, 269–279.

Hatten, M. E., Lynch, M., Rydel, R. E., Sanchez, J., Joseph-Siverstein, J., Moscatelli, D., and Rifkin, D. B. (1988). *In vitro* neurite extension by granule neurons is dependent upon astroglial-derived fibroblast growth factor. J. Cell Biol. *101*, 1511–1522.

Hempstead, B. L., Schleifer, L. S., and Chao, M. V. (1989). Expression of functional nerve growth factor receptors after gene transfer. Science *243*, 373–375.

Hempstead, B. L., Patil, N., Theil, B., and Chao, M. V. (1990). Deletion of cytoplasmic sequences of the NGF receptor leads to loss of high affinity ligand binding. J. Biol. Chem. *265*, 9595–9598.

Hempstead, B. L., Martin-Zanca, D., Kaplan, D. R., Parada, L. F., and Chao, M.V. (1991). High-affinity NGF binding requires coexpression of the *trk* proto-oncogene and the low-affinity NGF receptor. Nature *350*, 678–683.

Hempstead, B. L., Rabin, S. J., Kaplan, L., Reid, S., Parada, L. F., and Kaplan, D. R. (1992). Overexpression of the trk tyrosine kinase rapidly accelerates nerve growth factor–induced differentiation. Neuron, in press.

Hirai, H., Maru, Y., Hagiwara, K., Nishida, J., and Takaku, F. (1987). A novel putative tyrosine kinase receptor encoded by the *eph* gene. Science *238*, 1717–1720.

Hohn, A., Leibrock, J., Bailey, K., and Barde, Y.-A. (1990). Identification and characterization of a novel member of the nerve growth factor/brain-derived neurotrophic factor family. Nature *344*, 339–341.

Holtzman, D. M., Li, Y., Parada, L. F., Kinsman, S., Chen, C.-K., Valletta, J. S., Zhou, J., Long, J. B., and Mobley, W. C. (1992). p140^{trk} mRNA marks NGF-responsive forebrain neurons: evidence that *trk* gene expression is induced by NGF. Neuron *9*, 465–478.

Hosang, M., and Shooter, E. M. (1985). Molecular characteristics of nerve growth factor receptors on PC12 cells. J. Biol. Chem. *260*, 655–662.

Huganir, R. L., Miles, K., and Greengard, P. (1984). Phosphorylation of the nicotinic acetylcholine receptor by an endogenous tyrosine-specific protein kinase. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *81*, 6968–6972.

Ibáñez, C. F., Ebendal, T., Barbany, G., Murray-Rust, J., Blundell, T. L., and Persson, H. (1992). Disruption of the low affinity receptor binding site in NGF allows neuronal survival and differentiation by binding to the *trk* gene product. Cell *69*, 329–341.

Ip, N. Y., Ibáñez, C. F., Nye, S. H., McClain, J., Jones, P. F., Gies, D. R., Belluscio, L., Le Beau, M. M., Espinosa, R., *III*, Squinto, S. P., Persson, H., and Yancopoulos, G. D. (1992). Mammalian neurotrophin-4: structure, chromosomal localization, tissue distribution, and receptor specificity. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *89*, 3060–3064.

Itoh, N., Yonehara, S., Ishii, A., Yonehara, M., Mizushima, S.-I., Sameshima, M., Hase, A., Seto, Y., and Nagata, S. (1991). The polypeptide encoded by the cDNA for human cell surface antigen Fas can mediate apoptosis. Cell *66*, 233–243.

Janssen, J. W. G., Schulz, A. S., Steenvoorden, A. C. M., Schmidberger, M., Strehl, S., Ambros, P. F., and Bartram, C. R. (1991). A novel putative tyrosine kinase receptor with oncogenic potential. Oncogene *6*, 2113–2120.

Johnson, D., Lanahan, A., Buck, C. R., Sehgal, A., Morgan, C., Mercer, E., Bothwell, M., and Chao, M. (1986). Expression and structure of the human NGF receptor. Cell *47*, 545–554.

Johnson, E. M., Taniuchi, M., Clark, H. B., Springer, J. E., Koh, S., Tayrien, M. W., and Loy, R. (1987). Demonstration of the retrograde transport of NGF receptor in the peripheral and central nervous system. J. Neurosci. *7*, 923–929.

Jones, K. R., and Reichardt, L. F. (1990). Molecular cloning of a human gene that is a member of the nerve growth factor family. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *87*, 8060–8064.

Kaplan, D. R., Martin-Zanca, D., and Parada, L. F. (1991a). Tyrosine phosphorylation and tyrosine kinase activity of the *trk* proto-oncogene product induced by NGF. Nature *350*, 158–160.

Kaplan, D. R., Hempstead, B. L., Martin-Zanca, D., Chao, M. V., and Parada, L. F. (1991b). The *trk* proto-oncogene product: a signal transducing receptor for nerve growth factor. Science *252*, 554–558.

Keegan, K., Johnson, D. E., Williams, L. T., and Hayman, M. J. (1991). Isolation of an additional member of the fibroblast growth

factor receptor family, FGFR-3. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *88*, 1095–1099.

Klarlund, J. K. (1985). Transformation of cells by an inhibitor of phosphatases acting on phosphotyrosine in proteins. Cell *41*, 707–717.

Klein, R., Parada, L. F., Coulier, F., and Barbacid, M. (1989). *trk*B, a novel tyrosine protein kinase receptor expressed during mouse neural development. EMBO J. *8*, 3701–3709.

Klein, R., Conway, D., Parada, L. F., and Barbacid, M. (1990a). The *trk*B tyrosine kinase gene codes for a second neurogenic receptor that lacks the catalytic kinase domain. Cell *61*, 647–656.

Klein, R., Martin-Zanca, D., Barbacid, M., and Parada, L. F. (1990b). Expression of the tyrosine kinase receptor gene *trk*B is confined to the murine embryonic and adult nervous system. Development *109*, 845–850.

Klein, R., Jing, S., Nanduri, V., O'Rourke, E., and Barbacid, M. (1991a). The *trk* proto-oncogene encodes a receptor for nerve growth factor. Cell *65*, 189–197.

Klein, R., Nanduri, V., Jing, S., Lamballe, F., Tapley, P., Bryant, S., Cordon-Cardo, C., Jones, K. R., Reichardt, L. F., and Barbacid, M. (1991b). The *trk*B tyrosine protein kinase is a receptor for brain-derived neurotrophic factor and neurotrophin-3. Cell *66*, 395–403.

Klein, R., Lamballe, F., Bryant, S., and Barbacid, M. (1992). The *trk*B tyrosine protein kinase is a receptor for neurotrophin-4. Neuron *8*, 947–956.

Knusel, B., Kaplan, D. R., Winslow, J. W., Rosenthal, A., Burton, L. E., Beck, K. D., Rabin, S., Nikolics, K., and Hefti, F. (1992). K-252a selectively potentiates cellular actions and *trk* tyrosine phosphorylation mediated by neurtrophin-3. J. Neurosci. Res. *59*, 715–722.

Koizumi, S., Contreras, M. L., Matsuda, Y., Hama, T., Lazarovici, P., and Guroff, G. (1988). K-252a: a specific inhibitor of the action of nerve growth factor on PC12 cells. J. Neurosci. *8*, 715–721.

Kremer, N. E., D'Arcangelo, G., Thomas, S. M., DeMarco, M., Brugge, J. S., and Halegoua, S. (1991). Signal transduction by nerve growth factor and fibroblast growth factor in PC12 cells requires a sequence of Src and Ras actions. J. Cell Biol. *115*, 809–819.

Lai, C., and Lemke, G. (1991). An extended family of protein-tyrosine kinase genes differentially expressed in the vertebrate nervous system. Neuron *6*, 691–704.

Lamballe, F., Klein, R., and Barbacid, M. (1991). *trk*C, a new member of the *trk* family of tyrosine protein kinases, is a receptor for neurotrophin-3. Cell *66*, 967–979.

Lee, K.-F., Li, E., Huber, L. J., Landis, S. C., Sharpe, A. H., Chao, M. V., and Jaenisch, R. (1992). Targeted mutation of the gene encoding the low affinity NGF receptor p75 leads to deficits in the peripheral sensory nervous system. Cell *69*, 737–749.

Lee, P. L., Johnson, D. E., Cousens, L. S., Fried, V. A., and Williams, L. T. (1989). Purification and complementary DNA cloning of a receptor for basic fibroblast growth factor. Science *245*, 57–60.

Leibrock, J., Lottspeich, F., Hohn, A., Hofer, M., Hengerer, B., Masiakowski, P., Thoenen, H., and Barde, Y.-A. (1989). Molecular cloning and expression of brain-derived neurotrophic factor. Nature *341*, 149–152.

Levi-Montalcini, R. (1987). The nerve growth factor: thirty-five years later. Science *237*, 1154–1164.

Lhoták, V., Greer, P., Letwin, K., and Pawson, T. (1991). Characterization of Elk, a brain-specific receptor tyrosine kinase. Mol. Cell. Biol. *11*, 2496–2502.

Lindberg, R. A., and Hunter, T. (1990). cDNA cloning and characterization of *eck*, an epithelial cell receptor protein-tyrosine kinase in the *eph/elk* family of protein kinases. Mol. Cell. Biol. *10*, 6316–6324.

Loeb, D., Maragos, J., Martin-Zanca, D., Chao, M. V., Parada, L. F., and Greene, L. A. (1991). The *trk* proto-oncogene rescues NGF responsiveness in mutant NGF-nonresponsive PC12 cell lines. Cell *66*, 961–966.

Loetscher, H., Pan, Y.-C. E., Lahm, H.-W., Gentz, R., Brockhaus, M., Tabuchi, H., and Lesslauer, W. (1990). Molecular cloning and expression of the human 55 kd tumor necrosis factor receptor. Cell *61*, 351–359.

Maher, P. A. (1988). Nerve growth factor induces protein-tyrosine phosphorylation. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *85*, 6788–6791.

Maisonpierre, P. C., Belluscio, L., Squinto, S., Ip, N. Y., Furth, M. E., Lindsay, R. M., and Yancopoulos, G. D. (1990). Neurotrophin-3: a neurotrophic factor related to NGF and BDNF. Science *247*, 1446–1451.

Mallet, S., Fossum, S., and Barclay, A. N. (1990). Characterization of the MRC OX40 antigen of activated CD4 positive T lymphocytes–a molecule related to nerve growth factor receptor. EMBO J. *9*, 1063–1068.

Martin-Zanca, D., Hughes, S. H., and Barbacid, M. (1986). A human oncogene formed by the fusion of truncated tropomyosin and protein tyrosine kinase sequences. Nature *319*, 743–748.

Martin-Zanca, D., Oskam, R., Mitra, G., Copeland, T., and Barbacid, M. (1989). Molecular and biochemical characterization of the human *trk* proto-oncogene. Mol. Cell. Biol. *9*, 24–33.

Martin-Zanca, D., Barbacid, M., and Parada, L. F. (1990). Expression of the *trk* proto-oncogene is restricted to the sensory cranial and spinal ganglia of neural crest origin in mouse development. Genes Dev. *4*, 683–694.

Massague, J., Guillette, B. J., Czech, M. P., Morgan, C. J., and Bradshaw, R. A. (1981). Identification of a nerve growth factor receptor protein in sympathetic ganglia membranes by affinity labeling. J. Biol. Chem. *256*, 9419–9424.

Matsui, T., Heidaran, M., Miki, T., Popescu, N., LaRochelle, W., Kraus, M., Pierce, J., and Aaronson, S. (1989). Isolation of a novel receptor cDNA establishes the existence of two PDGF receptor genes. Science *243*, 800–804.

Matsushima, H., and Bogenmann, E. (1990). Nerve growth factor (NGF) induces neuronal differentiation in neuroblastoma cells transfected with the NGF receptor cDNA. Mol. Cell. Biol. *10*, 5015–5020.

Matthews, W., Jordan, C. T., Gavin, M., Jenkins, N. A., Copeland, N. G., and Lemischka, I. R. (1991). A receptor tyrosine kinase cDNA isolated from a population of enriched primitive hematopoietic cells and exhibiting close genetic linkage to c-*kit*. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *88*, 9026–9030.

McDonald, N. Q., Lapatto, R., Murray-Rust, J., Gunning, J., Wlodawer, A., and Blundell, T. L. (1991). A new protein fold revealed by a 2.3-Å resolution crystal stucture of nerve growth factor. Nature *354*, 411–414.

Meakin, S. O., and Shooter, E. M. (1991). Molecular investigations on the high-affinity nerve growth factor receptor. Neuron *6*, 153–163.

Meakin, S. O., Suter, U., Drinkwater, C. C., Welcher, A. A., and Shooter, E. M. (1992). The rat *trk* protooncogene product exhibits properties characteristic of the slow NGF receptor. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *89*, 2374–2378.

Middlemas, D. S., Lindberg, R. A., and Hunter, T. (1991). *trk*B, a neural receptor protein-tyrosine kinase: evidence for a full-length and two truncated receptors. Mol. Cell. Biol. *11*, 143–153.

Morrison, R. S., Sharma, A., DeVellis, J., and Bradshaw, R. A. (1986). Basic fibroblast growth factor supports the survival of cerebral cortical neurons in primary culture. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *83*, 7537–7541.

Morrison, R. S., Kornblum, H. I., Leslie, F. M., and Bradshaw, R. A. (1987). Trophic stimulation of cultured neurons from neonatal rat brain by epidermal growth factor. Science *238*, 72–75.

Nebreda, A. R., Martin-Zanca, D., Kaplan, D. R., Parada, L. F., and Santos, E. (1991). Induction by NGF of meiotic maturation of *Xenopus* oocytes expressing the *trk* proto-oncogene product. Science *252*, 558–561.

O'Bryan, J. P., Frye, R. A., Cogswell, P. C., Neubauer, A., Kitch, B., Prokop, C., Espinsoa, R., III, Le Beau, M. M., Earp, H. S., and Liu, E. T. (1991). *axl*, a transforming gene isolated from primary

human myeloid leukemia cells, encodes a novel receptor tyrosine kinase. Mol. Cell. Biol. *11*, 5016–5031.

O'Dell, T. J., Kandel, E. R., and Grant, S. G. N. (1991). Long-term potentiation in the hippocampus is blocked by tyrosine kinase inhibitors. Nature *353*, 558–560.

Ohmichi, M., Decker, S., and Saltiel, A. R. (1991). Nerve growth factor induces the association of a 130 Kd phosphoprotein with its receptor in PC12 pheochromocytoma cells. Cell Reg. *2*, 691–697.

Pang, D. T., Wang, J. K. T., Valtorta, F., Benfenati, F., and Greengard, P. (1988). Protein tyrosine phosphorylation in synaptic vesicles. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *85*, 762–766.

Partanen, J., Mäkelä, T. P., Eerola, E., Korhonen, J., Hirvonen, H., Claesson-Welsh, L., and Alitalo, K. (1991). FGFR-4, a novel acidic fibroblast growth factor receptor with a distinct expression pattern. EMBO J. *10*, 1347–1354.

Pasquale, E. B. (1991). Identification of chicken embryo kinase 5, a developmentally regulated receptor-type tyrosine kinase of the Eph family. Cell Reg. *2*, 523–534.

Patil, N., Lacy, E., and Chao, M. V. (1990). Specific neuronal expression of human NGF receptors in the basal forebrain and cerebellum of transgenic mice. Neuron *4*, 437–447.

Pleasure, S. J., Reddy, U. R., Venkatakrishnan, G., Roy, A. K., Chen, J., Ross, A. H., Trojanowski, J. Q., Pleasure, D. E., and Lee, V. M.-Y. (1990). Introduction of nerve growth factor (NGF) receptors into a medulloblastoma cell line results in expression of high- and low-affinity NGF receptors but not NGF-mediated differentiation. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *87*, 8496–8500.

Pulido, D., Campuzano, S., Koda, T., Modolell, J., and Barbacid, M. (1992). D*trk*, a *Drosophila* gene related to the *trk* family of neurotrophin receptors, encodes a novel class of neural cell adhesion molecule. EMBO J. *11*, 391–404.

Radeke, M. J., Misko, T. P., Hsu, C., Herzenberg, L. A., and Shooter, E. M. (1987). Gene transfer and molecular cloning of the rat nerve growth factor receptor. Nature *325*, 593–597.

Recio-Pinto, E., Rechler, M. M., and Ishii, D. N. (1986). Effects of insulin, insulin-like growth factor II, and nerve growth factor on neurite formation and survival in cultured sympathetic and sensory neurons. J. Neurosci. *6*, 1211–1219.

Rescigno, J., Mansukhani, A., and Basilico, C. (1991). A putative receptor tyrosine kinase with unique structural topology. Oncogene *6*, 1909–1913.

Rodriguez-Tébar, A., Dechant, G., and Barde, Y.-A. (1990). Binding of brain-derived neurotrophic factor to the nerve growth factor receptor. Neuron *4*, 487–492.

Rodriguez-Tébar, A., Dechant, G., Götz, R., and Barde, Y.-A. (1992). Binding of neurotrophin-3 to its neuronal receptors and interactions with nerve growth factor and brain-derived neurotrophic factor. EMBO J. *11*, 917–922.

Rosenthal, A., Goeddel, D. V., Nguyen, T., Lewis, M., Shih, A., Laramee, G. R., Nikolics, K., and Winslow, J. W. (1990). Primary structure and biological activity of a novel human neurotrophic factor. Neuron *4*, 767–773.

Rosnet, O., Marchetto, S., deLapeyriere, O., and Birnbaum, D. (1991). Murine *fit3*, a gene encoding a novel tyrosine kinase receptor of the PDGFR/CSF1R family. Oncogene *6*, 1641–1650.

Rothberg, J. M., Jacobs, J. R., Goodman, C. S., and Artavanis-Tsakonas, S. (1990). *slit*: an extracellular protein necessary for development of midline glia and commissural axon pathways contains both EGF and LRR domains. Genes Dev. *4*, 2169–2187.

Ruta, M., Howk, R., Ricca, G., Drohan, W., Zabelshansky, M., Laureys, G., Barton, D. E., Francke, U., Schlessinger, J., and Givol, D. (1988). A novel tyrosine kinase gene whose expression is modulated during endothelial cell differentiation. Oncogene *3*, 9–15.

Rydel, R. E., and Greene, L. A. (1987). Acidic and basic fibroblast growth factors promote stable neurite outgrowth and neuronal differentiation in cultures of PC12 cells. J. Neurosci. *7*, 3639–3653.

Sajjadi, F. G., Pasquale, E. B., and Subramani, S. (1991). Identification of a new *eph*-related receptor tyrosine kinase gene from mouse and chicken that is developmentally regulated and encodes at least two forms of the receptor. New Biologist *3*, 769–778.

Sariola, H., Saarma, M., Sainio, K., Arumäe, U., Palgi, J., Vaahtokari, A., Thesleff, I., and Karavanov, A. (1991). Dependence of kidney morphogenesis on the expression of nerve growth factor receptor. Science *254*, 571–573.

Schall, T. J., Lewis, M., Koller, K. J., Lee, A., Rice, G. C., Wong, G. H. W., Gatanaga, T., Granger, G. A., Lentz, R., Raab, H., Kohr, W. J., and Goeddel, D. V. (1990). Molecular cloning and expression of a receptor for human tumor necrosis factor. Cell *61*, 361–370.

Schechter, A. L., and Bothwell, M. A. (1981). Nerve growth factor receptors on PC12 cells: evidence for two receptor classes with differing cytoskeletal association. Cell *24*, 867–874.

Schecterson, L. C., and Bothwell, M. (1992). Novel roles for neurotrophins are suggested by BDNF and NT-3 mRNA expression in developing neurons. Neuron *9*, 449–463.

Schneider, R., and Schweiger, M. (1991). A novel modular mosaic of cell adhesion motifs in the extracellular domains of the neurogenic *trk* and *trk*B tyrosine kinase receptors. Oncogene *6*, 1807–1811.

Smith, C. A., Davis, T., Anderson, D., Solam, L., Beckmann, M. P., Jerzy, R., Dower, S. K., Cosman, D., and Goodwin, R. G. (1990). A receptor for tumor necrosis factor defines an unusual family of cellular and viral proteins. Science *248*, 1019–1023.

Soppet, D., Escandon, E., Maragos, J., Middlemas, D. S., Reid, S. W., Blair, J., Burton, L. E., Stanton, B. R., Kaplan, D. R., Hunter, T., Nikolics, K., and Parada, L. F. (1991). The neurotrophic factors brain-derived neurotrophic factor and neurotrophin-3 are ligands for the *trk*B tyrosine kinase receptor. Cell *65*, 895–903.

Squinto, S. P., Stitt, T. N., Aldrich, T. H., Davis, S., Bianco, S. M., Radziejewski, C., Glass, D. J., Masiakowski, P., Furth, M. E., Valenzuela, D. M., DiStefano, P. S., and Yancopoulos, G. D. (1991). *trk*B encodes functional receptor for brain-derived neurotrophic factor and neurotrophin-3 but not nerve growth factor. Cell *65*, 885–893.

Stamenkovic, I., Clark, E. A., and Seed, B. (1989). A B-lymphocyte activation molecule related to the nerve growth factor receptor and induced by cytokines in carcinomas. EMBO J. *8*, 1403–1410.

Sutter, A., Riopelle, R. J., Harris-Warrick, R. M., and Shooter, E. M. (1979). NGF receptors: characterization of two distinct classes of binding sites on chick embryo sensory ganglia cells. J. Biol. Chem. *254*, 5972–5982.

Taniuchi, M., Clark, H. B., Schweitzer, J. B., and Johnson, E. M. (1988). Expression of nerve growth factor receptors by Schwann cells of axotomized peripheral nerves: ultrastructural location, suppression by axonal contact, and binding properties. J. Neurosci. *8*, 664–681.

Terman, B. I., Carrion, M. E., Kovacs, E., Rasmussen, B. A., Eddy, R. L., and Shows, T. B. (1991). Identification of a new endothelial cell growth factor receptor tyrosine kinase. Oncogene *6*, 1677–1683.

Thoenen, H., and Barde, Y.-A. (1980). Physiology of nerve growth factor. Physiol. Rev. *60*, 1284–1335.

Thomas, K. R., and Capecchi, M. R. (1987). Site-directed mutagenesis by gene targeting in mouse embryo-derived stem cells. Cell *51*, 503–512.

Togari, A., Dickens, G., Kuzuya, H., and Guroff, G. (1985). The effect of fibroblast growth factor on PC12 cells. J. Neurosci. *5*, 307–316.

Ullrich, A., and Schlessinger, J. (1990). Signal transduction by receptors with tyrosine kinase activity. Cell *61*, 203–212.

Ullrich, A., Coussens, L., Hayflick, J., Dull, T., Gray, A., Tam, A., Lee, J., Yarden, Y., Libermann, T., Schlessinger, J., Downward, J., Mayes, E., Whittle, N., Waterfield, M., and Seeburg, P. (1984). Human epidermal growth factor receptor cDNA sequence and

aberrant expression of the amplified gene in A431 epidermoid carcinoma cells. Nature *309*, 418–425.

Ullrich, A., Bell, J. R., Chen, E. Y., Herrera, R., Petruzelli, L. M., Dell, T. J., Gray, A., Coussens, L., Liao, Y.-C., Tsubokawa, M., Mason, A., Seeburg, P. H., Grunfeld, C., Rosen, O. M., and Ramachandran, J. (1985). Human insulin receptor and its relationship to the tyrosine kinase family of oncogenes. Nature *313*, 756–761.

Ullrich, A., Gray, A., Tam, A. W., Yang-Feng, T., Tsubokawa, M., Collins, C., Henzel, T., Le Bon, T., Kathuria, S., Chen, E., Jacobs, S., Francke, U., Ramachandran, J., and Fujita-Yamaguchi, Y. (1986). Insulin-like growth factor I receptor primary structure: comparison with insulin receptor suggests structural determinants that define functional specificity. EMBO J. *5*, 2503–2512.

Unsicker, K., Reichert-Preibsch, H., Schmidt, R., Pettmann, B., Labourdette, G., and Sensenbrenner, M. (1987). Astroglial and fibroblast growth factors have neurotrophic functions for cultured peripheral and central nervous system neurons. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *84*, 5459–5463.

Wagner, J. A. (1991). The fibroblast growth factors: an emerging family of neural growth factors. Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol. *165*, 95–118.

Walicke, P., Cowan, W. M., Ueno, N., Baird, A., and Guillemin, R. (1986). Fibroblast growth factor promotes survival of dissociated hippocampal neurons and enhances neurite extension. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA *83*, 3012–3016.

Weskamp, G., and Reichardt, L. F. (1991). Evidence that biological activity of NGF is mediated through a novel subclass of high affinity receptors. Neuron *6*, 649–663.

Wheeler, E. F., and Bothwell, M. (1992). Spatiotemporal patterns of expression of NGF and NGF receptor in rat embryos suggests functional roles in tissue morphogenesis and myogenesis. J. Neurosci. *12*, 930–945.

Williams, L. T. (1989). Signal transduction by the platelet-derived growth factor receptor. Science *243*, 1564–1570.

Wood, K. W., Sarnecki, C., Roberts, T. M., and Blenis, J. (1992). *ras* mediates nerve growth factor receptor modulation of three signal-transducing protein kinases: MAP kinase, Raf-1, and RSK. Cell *68*, 1041–1050.

Wright, E. M., Vogel, K. S., and Davies, A. M. (1992). Neurotrophic factors promote the maturation of developing sensory neurons before they become dependent on these factors for survival. Neuron *9*, 139–150.

Yan, H., Schlessinger, J., and Chao, M. V. (1991). Chimeric NGF–EGF receptors define domains responsible for neuronal differentiation. Science *252*, 561–563.

Yan, Q., and Johnson, E. M. (1988). An immunohistochemical study of the nerve growth factor receptor in developing rats. J. Neurosci. *8*, 3481–3498.

PRINCIPLES OF NEURAL SCIENCE

Fourth Edition

Edited by

ERIC R. KANDEL

JAMES H. SCHWARTZ

THOMAS M. JESSELL

Center for Neurobiology and Behavior
College of Physicians & Surgeons of Columbia University
and
The Howard Hughes Medical Institute

Art direction by
Sarah Mack and Jane Dodd

McGraw-Hill
Health Professions Division

New York St. Louis San Francisco Auckland Bogotá Caracas Lisbon London
Madrid Mexico City Milan Montreal New Delhi San Juan
Singapore Sydney Tokyo Toronto

McGraw-Hill

A Division of The McGraw-Hill Companies

Principles of Neural Science, 4/e

1234567890 DOWDOW 99

ISBN 0–8385–7701–6

This book was set in Palatino by Clarinda Prepress, Inc.
The editors were John Butler and Harriet Lebowitz.
The production supervisor was Shirley Dahlgren.
The art manager was Eve Siegel.
The illustrators were Precision Graphics.
The designer was Joellen Ackerman.
The index was prepared by Judy Cuddihy.
R. R. Donnelley & Sons, Inc. was printer and binder.

This book is printed on acid-free paper.

Cataloging-in-Publication Data is on file for this title at the Library of Congress.

Notice

Medicine is an ever-changing science. As new research and clinical experience broaden our knowledge, changes in treatment and drug therapy are required. The editors and the publisher of this work have checked with sources believed to be reliable in their efforts to provide information that is complete and generally in accord with the standards accepted at the time of publication. However, in view of the possibility of human error or changes in medical sciences, neither the editors nor the publisher nor any other party who has been involved in the preparation or publication of this work warrants that the information contained herein is in every respect accurate or complete, and they are not responsible for any errors or omissions or for the results obtained from use of such information. Readers are encouraged to confirm the information contained herein with other sources. For example and in particular, readers are advised to check the product information sheet included in the package of each drug they plan to administer to be certain that the information contained in this book is accurate and that changes have not been made in the recommended dose or in the contraindications for administration. This recommendation is of particular importance in connection with new or infrequently used drugs.

Cover image: The autoradiograph illustrates the widespread localization of mRNA encoding the NMDA-R1 receptor subtype determined by in situ hybridization. Areas of high NMDA receptor expression are shown as light regions in this horizontal section of an adult rat brain.

From Moriyoshi K, Masu M, Ishi T, Shigemoto R, Mizuno N, Nakanishi S. 1991. Molecular cloning and characterization of the rat NMDA receptor. Nature 354:31–37.

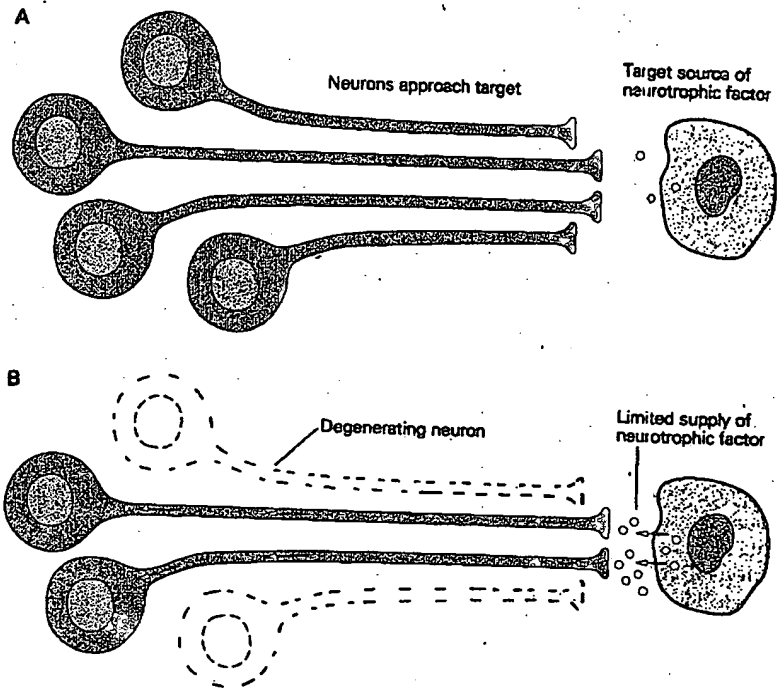


Figure 53-12 The neurotrophic factor hypothesis. (Adapted from Reichardt and Fariñas 1997.)

A. Neurons extend axons to the vicinity of target cells.

B. The target cells secrete limited amounts of neurotrophic factors. The neurotrophic factors bind to specific cell surface receptors. Neurons that do not receive adequate amounts of neurotrophic factor die by apoptosis with fragmented nuclei.

about half of the motor neurons generated in the eral motor column of the chick spinal cord are destined to die during embryonic development. Moreover, experiments similar to those conducted on sensory nglia, Hamburger found that the number of motor urons that died was increased by removing the target reduced by adding an additional limb (Figure 3). Thus the size of the muscle target is critical for survival of spinal motor neurons. The process of euronal overproduction followed by death is now own to occur in almost all regions of the central and ripheral nervous systems.

The findings of Hamburger and Levi-Montalcini led the *neurotrophic factor hypothesis*, the idea that the target ells of developing neurons produce a limited amount of n essential nutrient or trophic factor that is taken up by he nerve terminals (Figure 53-12). On the strength of this ypothesis, Levi-Montalcini and Stanley Cohen isolated erve growth factor (NGF), the first neurotrophic factor o be identified by assaying sensory neurons in cell culure (Box 53-1). The identification of NGF provided the irst direct support for the neurotrophic hypothesis.

Studies of the development of spinal motor neurons howed that the survival of motor neurons depends on he state of muscle activity. Blockade of neuromuscular ransmission by drugs such as curare produces a dramatic enhancement in the number of motor neurons hat survive (Figure 52-11). Conversely, direct stimulation of the muscle enhances the death of motor neurons.

The level of activity of a target cell or the neuron could, in turn, influence survival of the neuron in several ways. Activity in the target cell could inhibit production of the neurotrophic factor. Because the supply of the neurotrophic factor is thought normally to be limited, any reduction in the supply would lead to a greater degree of neuronal death. However, electrical activity in the neurons themselves also appears to be required for appropriate responses to neurotrophic factors. Thus, activity might regulate both production of and responsiveness to neurotrophic factors, thereby permitting the extent to which a neuronal population is used to shape its eventual number.

Target Cells Secrete a Variety of Neurotrophic Factors

The discovery of NGF was a milestone in the study of growth factors and prompted the search for other neurotrophic factors. We now know that NGF is merely one of a large array of secreted factors that have the ability to promote the survival of neurons (Table 53-1). The best studied class of trophic factors are the *neurotrophins*. Four major neurotrophins have been isolated from mammals: NGF, brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), neurotrophin 3 (NT3), and neurotrophin 4/5 (NT4,5) (Figure 53-13A). The neurotrophins are struc-

Box 53-1 Discovery of Nerve Growth Factor

Shortly after Viktor Hamburger and Rita Levi-Montalcini determined that target tissues have a critical role in regulating the number of surviving neurons, Elmer Bueker, Hamburger's former student, performed experiments to determine whether the implantation of various tumor tissues into mice might serve as a substitute peripheral target supporting the survival of sensory neurons. Bueker found that mouse sarcoma tissue evoked extensive growth of sensory fibers into the tumor. He also observed that dorsal root ganglia near the site of implanted tumors were significantly larger than the corresponding ganglia on the opposite side of the spinal cord.

These studies were extended by Levi-Montalcini and Hamburger, who noted a dramatic increase in the size of sympathetic ganglia in the vicinity of the sarcoma implant. Further experiments showed that the effect of sarcoma cells was caused by a diffusible factor. Levi-Montalcini developed quantitative assays to measure the effects of the tumor tissue on the survival and outgrowth of axons from sensory and sympathetic ganglia in vitro. Together with Stanley Cohen he began to purify the diffusible molecule, which by this time had been named nerve growth factor (NGF).

In a key biochemical experiment, Cohen and Levi-Montalcini attempted to exclude DNA or RNA as a source of the neurotrophic activity. By chance they used a crude preparation of snake venom as a source of a phosphodiesterase activity intended to degrade any nucleic acids present in partially purified preparations of the factor. Instead they found that the snake venom itself produced a greater degree of axon outgrowth than did NGF itself.

Cohen then investigated a mammalian counterpart of the snake venom gland, the male mouse submaxillary gland, and found that it was a rich source of NGF. This insightful observation provided an abundant source of NGF for purification and protein sequencing. Subsequent work has shown that the protein exists as a complex of three subunits, with a molecular weight of 130,000. The active component is the β subunit, a 118-amino-acid sequence that exists in solution as a homodimer.

turally related to NGF, and the entire family exhibits a distant relationship to members of the transforming growth factor β (TGFβ) family.

The neurotrophins interact with two major classes of receptors. The major signal-transducing receptors are a family of three membrane-spanning tyrosine kinases named trkA, trkB, and trkC, each of which exists as a dimer (see Figure 53-13A). NGF interacts selectively with trkA, whereas brain-derived neurotrophic factor and neurotrophin 4/5 interact primarily with trkB. Neurotrophin 3 activates trkC and, to a lesser extent, trkB. As with other tyrosine kinase receptors, activation of the trk receptors depends on the dimerization of the receptor, a process initiated by the binding of the neurotrophin ligand. Phosphorylation of the cytoplasmic domain of trk receptors recruits specific signaling molecules within the neuron (Figure 53-14), many of which are also used by other tyrosine kinase receptors.

The neurotrophins also bind to a receptor called $p75^{NTR}$ (see Figure 53-13). In contrast to the trk receptors, each neurotrophin binds to $p75^{NTR}$ with similar affinity. The $p75^{NTR}$ receptor is thought to have several functions. First, it can present NGF to trkA. Second, it transmits intracellular signals directly through activation of transduction pathways that depend on signals triggered by membrane lipids. Paradoxically, the activation of the $p75^{NTR}$ receptor in cells that lack trk receptors has been shown to promote rather than prevent neuronal cell death.

In addition to the neurotrophins, other classes of proteins that promote neuronal survival include members of the TGFβ family, the interleukin 6-related cytokines, fibroblast growth factors, and sonic hedgehog. Thus the secreted proteins that have patterning roles at early stages of neural development are also active later in controlling the survival of neurons.

Table 53-1 A Partial List of Neurotrophic Factors

Neurotrophin class
Nerve growth factor
Brain-derived neurotrophic factor
Neurotrophin 3
Neurotrophin 4/5
Interleukin 6 class
Ciliary neurotrophic factor
Leukemia inhibitory factor
Cardiotrophin
Transforming growth factor β class
Transforming growth factor β 3
Bone morphogenetic proteins
Glial-derived neurotrophic factor
Neurturin
Persephin
Artemin
Fibroblast growth factor class
Hepatocyte growth factor

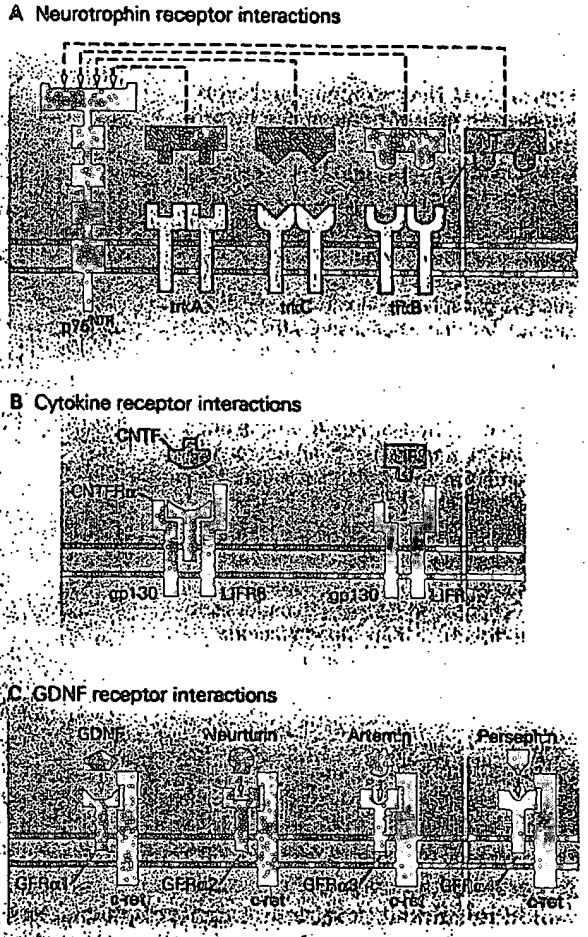


Figure 53-13 Neurotrophic factors and their receptors. A. Neurotrophins interact with tyrosine kinase receptors of the trk class. The figure illustrates the interactions of each member of the neurotrophin family with the trk proteins. Strong interactions are depicted with solid arrows; weaker interactions with broken arrows. In addition, all neurotrophins can bind to the low-affinity receptor $p75^{NTR}$. Abbreviations: NGF = nerve growth factor; NT = neurotrophin; BDNF = brain-derived neurotrophic factor. (Adapted from Reichardt and Fariñas 1997.) B. Two related cytokines, CNTF and LIF, transduce signals via two common receptor subunits, gp130 and LIF receptor-β. In addition, CNTF activity depends on binding to a lipid-anchored subunit of the CNTF receptor-α. C. The TGFβ proteins—glial-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF), neurturin, artemin, and persephin—transduce signals via a common receptor subunit, c-ret. Each ligand appears to bind to a distinct lipid-anchored subunit of the receptor. (Adapted from Rosenthal 1999.)

Elimination of Neurotrophic Factors and Their Receptors Leads to Neuronal Death

What evidence is there that trophic factors have essential functions in neuronal survival? The pioneering studies of Levi-Montalcini in the 1960s, using antibodies to NGF, first demonstrated that sympathetic and sensory neurons require neurotrophic factors for their survival. More recently, the analysis of mouse strains carrying mutations in the genes encoding neurotrophic factors and their receptors has provided extensive genetic evidence that sensory and sympathetic neurons require trophic support from neurotrophins secreted by their targets.

For example, sympathetic ganglia are virtually absent in mice carrying mutations in the *NGF* or *trkA* genes, confirming Levi-Montalcini's early studies. Importantly, a partial depletion of these neurons occurs in mice that lack one copy of the *NGF* gene, supporting the idea that neurotrophins are normally provided in limited amounts. In addition, mice that lack the *NT3* gene have a greatly reduced number of sympathetic neurons. Thus both NGF and NT3 are required for the survival of sympathetic neurons. Gene targeting studies have shown that survival of sensory neurons is also dependent on the neurotrophins.

Do neurotrophins have an equivalent role in promoting the survival of neurons in the central nervous system? Here the picture is more complex. The survival of central neurons appears to depend on the actions of multiple neurotrophic factors. The survival of motor neurons in vitro can be promoted by the neurotrophins NT3 and BDNF. Despite this, the number of motor neurons in mutant mice lacking these neurotrophins or their receptors is normal, suggesting that other neurotrophic factors normally contribute to the survival of motor neurons. Candidates include the TGFβ proteins, such as glial-derived neurotrophic factor, interleukin 6-like proteins, such as cardiotrophin-1, and hepatocyte growth factors, all of which are expressed by muscles or by peripheral glial cells. Indeed, in mice lacking glial-derived neurotrophic factor 20–30% of motor neurons are lost. Figure 53-15 shows some of the many neu-

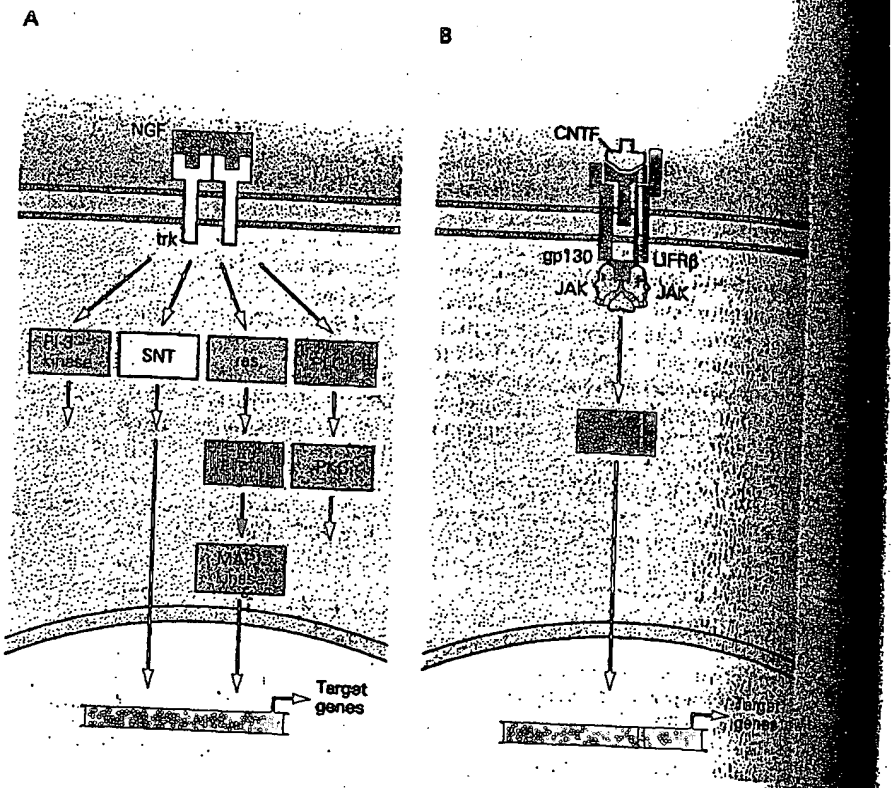


Figure 53-14 Neurotrophins and cytokines exert neurotrophic action by promoting the dimerization of receptors and the activation of protein tyrosine kinases.

A. Upon NGF binding, dimerization and phosphorylation of the (trk) receptor lead to tyrosine kinase activation and the association of the receptor cytoplasmic proteins, such as phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase (PI-3 kinase) and phospholipase Cγ (PLC_γ-1). These proteins then activate multiple downstream proteins, including ras. Activation of trk receptors also induces the phosphorylation of SNT, a protein whose phosphorylation is associated with neuronal differentiation and leads to activation of the ras/raf/MAP kinase pathway.

B. Upon activation by cytokines, the CNTF or LIF receptor-β (LIFRB) complex activates cytoplasmic JAK protein tyrosine kinases, which phosphorylate many substrates, including the STAT transcription factors. (Adapted from Reichardt and Fariñas 1997.)

rotrophic factors now known to promote the survival of motor neurons and peripheral neurons.

Although the provision of neurotrophic factors by target cells is a major influence on neuronal survival, it is also likely that some instances of neuronal death may obey different rules. Some proteins implicated in neuronal cell death such as p75 and Fas, may therefore be activated by target independent signals.

Deprivation of Neurotrophic Factors Activates a Cell Death Program in Neurons

Neurotrophic factors were originally believed to promote the survival of neural cells by stimulating their metabolism in beneficial ways—hence their name. Instead, it now appears that such factors act predominantly by suppressing a latent biochemical pathway present in all cells of the body. This biochemical pathway is in effect, a suicide program. Once activated it kills cells by *apoptosis*, a process characterized by four features: cell shrinkage, the condensation of chromatin, cellular fragmentation, and the phagocytosis of cellular remnants. Apoptotic cell deaths are distinguishable from *necrotic* cell deaths, which often result from acute traumatic injury and characteristically involve rapid lysis of cellular membranes without activation of the endogenous cell death program.

The first evidence that the lack of neurotrophic factors kills neurons by releasing an active biochemical program emerged from studies that assessed the effects of inhibiting protein or RNA synthesis on the survival of sympathetic neurons in vitro. Such neurons are maintained in the continuous presence of NGF and die if NGF is removed from the culture media. Surprisingly, inhibiting protein or RNA synthesis at the time of NGF removal prevents removal death. The blockade of protein synthesis also rescues neurons in vivo. These results suggested that neurotrophins suppress an endogenous death program.

Many of the key insights into the biochemical components of the endogenous cell death program have emerged from genetic studies of the nematode worm *Caenorhabditis elegans*. During the normal development of *C. elegans* a precise and fixed number of cells is generated. About 15% of these identified cells, most of them neurons, undergo programmed cell death. This observation permitted the design of screens to identify genes that either block cell death or increase the number of dying cells. About a dozen cell death genes (*ced*) are

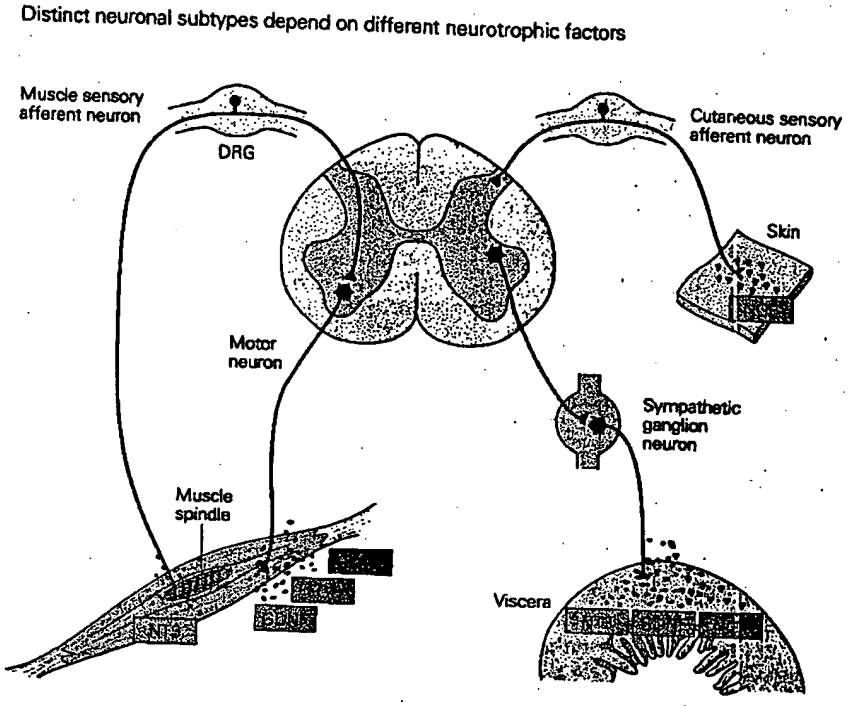


Figure 53-15 Differential dependence of neuronal populations of the peripheral and motor systems on neurotrophic factors. Diagram is based on the phenotypes of mouse mutations in which neurotrophic factors or their receptors have been inactivated by gene targeting. Abbreviation: DRG = dorsal root ganglion. (Adapted from Reichardt and Farinas 1997.)

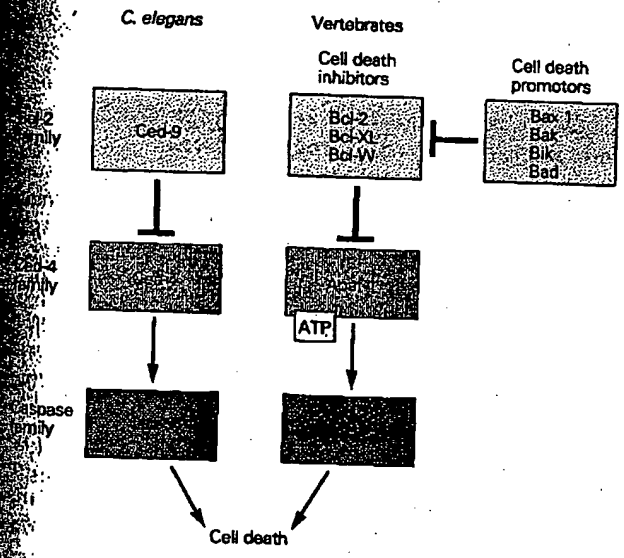


Figure 53-16 A genetic pathway for cell death in worms and vertebrates. In the nematode worm *C. elegans* the ced9 protein acts upstream of and inhibits the activity of ced4, which is responsible for activation of ced3. The activation of ced-3 results in the cleavage of protein substrates and results in cell death. Many vertebrate homologs of ced9 have been identified and are members of the Bcl-2 family. Some of these proteins, such as Bcl-2 itself, inhibit cell death; but some promote cell death by antagonizing the actions of the Bcl2 subclass of death-preventing proteins. Bcl2 proteins act upstream of Apaf1 (a vertebrate homolog of ced4) and the caspases (vertebrate homologs of ced3).

known to control apoptosis in *C. elegans* (Figure 53-16). Two of these genes, *ced3* and *ced4*, are essential for cell death; in the absence of either gene all cells destined to die instead survive. The third key gene, *ced9*, functions in cells that normally survive; it antagonizes the activities of *ced3* and *ced4* and protects cells from apoptosis (see Figure 53-16). Thus in the absence of *ced9* activity, many additional cells die, although these additional deaths are still dependent on *ced3* and *ced4* activity.

Does the existence of a cell death pathway in a worm have any relevance to the developmental death of cells in the vertebrate nervous system? We now know that the nematode cell death pathway is conserved almost completely in vertebrates and underlies the apoptotic death of neurons, indeed of all cells, programmed to die during development. The discovery of this striking conservation came initially with the cloning of the *ced9* gene. This gene encodes a protein that is structurally and functionally related to members of the Bcl2 family of vertebrate proteins (see Figure 53-16), which had already been shown to protect lymphocytes and other cells from apoptotic death. The Bcl-2-like proteins function as dimers. Certain other members of this family bind to Bcl-2 and inhibit its function, thus promoting cell death. The molecular identification of other cell death genes soon followed. The *C. elegans ced3* gene encodes a protein closely related to a member of the vertebrate family of cysteine proteases, known as the cas-

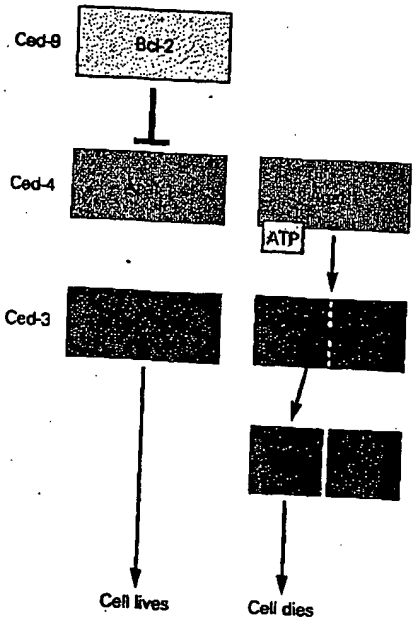


Figure 53-17 Caspases are generated in an inactive precursor form. Cleavage of the caspase precursor results in the removal of a prodomain and the subsequent assembly of a proteolytically active protein. Apaf1 is thought to interact with the caspase precursor via a caspase recruitment domain or death effector domain. Bcl-2-related proteins appear to inhibit caspase activation by binding directly to Apaf-1, preventing its ability to trigger pro-caspase cleavage.

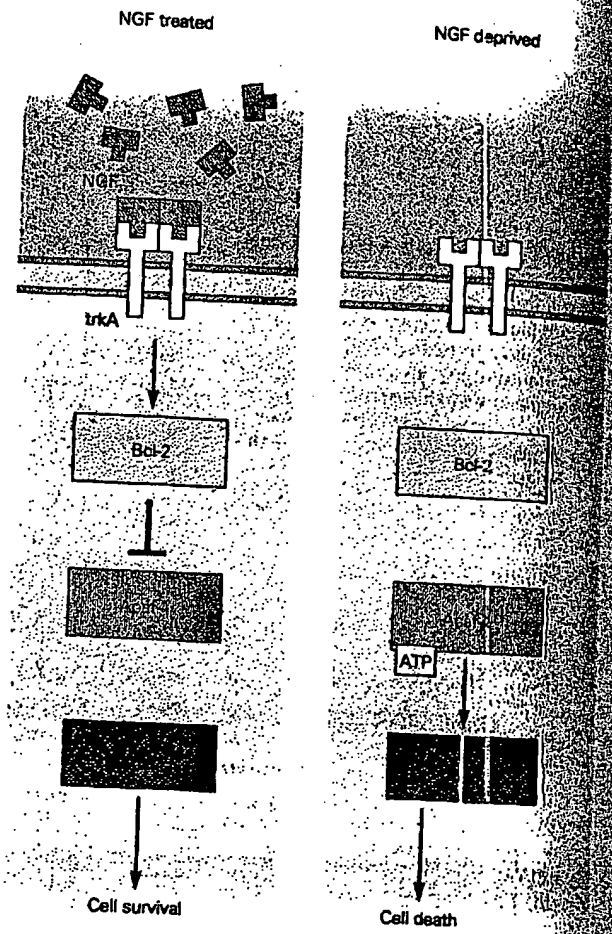


Figure 53-18 Neurotrophic factor deprivation triggers caspase activation and apoptotic cell death. In the presence of NGF, trk receptor signaling is thought to activate Bcl-2, which inhibits Apaf-1 activity and blocks caspase cleavage. Removal of NGF permits cleavage of pro-caspases and results in cell death. Many other stimuli can trigger apoptosis by activating caspases. Such stimuli include signaling via the $p75^{NTR}$/tumor necrosis factor class of receptors, or damage to DNA. Each stimulus is thought to activate a distinct biochemical pathway that triggers one of a large family of caspases. In many cases the activation of a specific caspase leads to the proteolytic cleavage of other target caspases, thus initiating a cascade of caspase activation that leads eventually to the proteolysis of non-caspase proteins that are essential for cell viability.

pases, that have been implicated in apoptotic cell deaths (Figure 53-16). Finally, the *C. elegans ced4* gene encodes a protein that is structurally related to another vertebrate protein, apoptosis activating factor-1 (Apaf-1).

Caspases are enzymes that cleave substrate proteins at the amino acid carboxy-terminal to aspartate residues. The vertebrate caspase family contains more than a dozen members that can be divided into three subgroups on the basis of sequence analysis. Individual neuronal subtypes appear to express different caspase members. Nevertheless, there is evidence that caspase activity is central to the cell death program of all neurons. For example, viral proteins that function as caspase inhibitors, notably CrmA and p35, are effective at rescuing sensory and sympathetic neurons from neuronal death triggered by trophic factor degeneration.

How do these proteins interact to regulate cell death? The caspases (ced-3 in *C. elegans*) serve as the "executors" of cell death. The Apaf-1 and ced-4 proteins possess an ATP-dependent hydrolytic activity thought to promote the processing and activation of caspases/ced-3 (Figure 53-17). Thus if Apaf-1 and ced-4 proteins are absent, the processing of caspases and ced-3 does not occur and cells survive. The Bcl-2-like proteins (ced-9 in *C. elegans*) appear to prevent the activity of caspases and ced-3 by interacting directly with Apaf-1 and ced-4 to inhibit

the processing of their precursors (Figure 53-17). This survival-promoting activity is mediated in part by inhibiting the ATPase activity of Apaf-1 and ced-4. Caspases cleave a wide variety of protein substrates, many of which are essential for cell viability.

What is the biochemical link between neurotrophic factor signaling and the activation of caspases? The binding of neurotrophic factors to their tyrosine kinase receptors is thought to lead to the phosphorylation of protein substrates that promote Bcl-2-like activities or inhibit caspase activity (Figure 53-18). The caspase pathway, and thus the cell death program, is also activated by many other cellular insults, including DNA damage and anoxia. Moreover, some instances of apoptotic deaths may not involve Bcl-2 and Apaf-1 related proteins but even in these cases, caspases may still serve as the final executors of apoptotic cell deaths. Because many neurodegenerative disorders result in apoptotic death, pharmacological strategies to inhibit caspases are being investigated.

An Overall View

The embryonic development of the nervous system involves the generation of an overabundance of neurons and glial cells and the programmed death of superfluous cells. From beginning to end, intercellular signals provide crucial direction to the developing nervous system. After many years of descriptive embryology, the past decade has seen the emergence of the first molecular insights into two fundamental issues in neurogenesis: (1) the mechanisms by which cells acquire neuronal and glial identities, and (2) the mechanisms by which certain young neurons and glial cells survive at the expense of others.

Major insights into these aspects of neurogenesis have emerged from genetic studies of two invertebrate organisms: the fruit fly *Drosophila* and the nematode worm *C. elegans*. This research has shown, once again, the striking phylogenetic conservation of the molecular machinery responsible for animal development. Yet, insight into the trophic factors that promote the development and survival of nerve cells came first from studies of vertebrates. Moreover, research on neurotrophic factor signaling and the biochemistry of cell death mechanisms is beginning to be applied to the search for treatment of neurodegenerative disorders such as Alzheimer disease and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (Lou Gehrig disease).

Thomas M. Jessell
Joshua R. Sanes

Selected Readings

Anderson DJ. 1997. Cellular and molecular biology of neural crest cell lineage determination. Trends Genet 13:276–280.

Doe CQ. 1996. Asymmetric cell division and neurogenesis. Curr Opin Genet Dev 6:562–566.

Francis NJ, Landis SC. 1999. Cellular and molecular determinants of sympathetic neuron development. Ann Rev Neurosci 22:541–566.

Guo M, Jan LY, Jan YN. 1996. Control of daughter cell fates during asymmetric division: interaction of numb and notch. Neuron 17:27–41.

Hatten ME. 1999. Central nervous system neuronal migration. Ann Rev Neurosci 22:261–294.

Henderson CE. 1996. Programmed cell death in the developing nervous system. Neuron 17:579–585.

Le Douarin NM. 1998. Cell line segregation during peripheral nervous system ontogeny. Science 231:1515–1522.

Oppenheim RW. 1981. Neuronal cell death and some related regressive phenomena during neurogenesis: a selective historical review and progress report. In: WM Cowan (ed). *Studies in Developmental Neurobiology: Essays in Honor of Viktor Hamburger*, pp. 74–133. New York: Oxford Univ. Press.

Raff M. 1998. Cell suicide for beginners. Nature 396:119–122.

Simpson P. 1997. Notch signalling in development on equivalence groups and asymmetric developmental potential. Curr Opin Genet Dev 7:537–542.

References

Agapite J, Steller H. 1997. Neuronal cell death. In WM Cowan, TM Jessell, SL Zipursky (eds). *Molecular and Cellular Approaches to Neuronal Development*, pp. 264–289. New York: Oxford Univ. Press.

Anderson DJ. 1989. The neural crest cell lineage problem: neuropoiesis? Neuron 3:1–12.

Anderson DJ, Jan YN. 1997. The determination of the neuronal phenotype. In: WM Cowan, TM Jessell, SL Zipursky. *Molecular and Cellular Approaches to Neural Development*, pp. 26–63. New York: Oxford Univ. Press.

Chenn A, Braisted JE, McConnell SK, O'Leary DDM. 1997. Development of the cerebral cortex: Mechanisms controlling cell fate, laminar and areal patterning, and axonal connectivity. In: WM Cowan, TM Jessell, SL Zipursky. *Molecular and Cellular Approaches to Neural Development*, pp. 440–473. New York: Oxford Univ. Press.

Chenn A, McConnell SK. 1995. Cleavage orientation and the asymmetric inheritance of notch1 immunoreactivity in mammalian neurogenesis. Cell 82:631–641.

Chitnis A, Henrique D, Lewis J, Ish-Horowicz D, Kintner C. 1995. Primary neurogenesis in *Xenopus* embryos regulated by a homologue of the *Drosophila* neurogenic gene delta. Nature 375:761–766.

Detwiler SR. 1936. *Neuroembryology: An Experimental Study*. New York: Macmillan.

Doupe AJ, Landis SC, Patterson PH. 1985. Environmental influences in the development of neural crest derivatives: glucocorticoids, growth factors, and chromaffin cell plasticity. J Neurosci 5:2119–2142.

Tyrosine phosphorylation and tyrosine kinase activity of the *trk* proto-oncogene product induced by NGF

David R. Kaplan*, Dionisio Martin-Zanca†‡ & Luis F. Parada†

* Eukaryotic Signal Transduction Group
† Molecular Embryology Group, ABL-Basic Research Program, NCI-Frederick Cancer Research and Development Center, PO Box B, Frederick, Maryland 21701, USA
‡ Present address: Departamento de Microbiologia, Universidad de Salamanca, 37008 Salamanca, Spain

NERVE growth factor (NGF) is a neurotrophic factor responsible for the differentiation and survival of sympathetic and sensory neurons as well as selective populations of cholinergic neurons[1,2]. NGF binds to specific cell-surface receptors but the mechanism for transduction of the neurotrophic signal is unknown. Several experiments using the NGF-responsive pheochromocytoma cell line, PC12, have implicated tyrosine phosphorylation in NGF-mediated responses, although no NGF-specific tyrosine kinases have been identified[3]. Here we show that NGF induces tyrosine phosphorylation and tyrosine kinase activity of the *trk* proto-oncogene product, a tyrosine kinase receptor whose expression is restricted *in vivo* to neurons of the sensory spinal and cranial ganglia of neural crest origin[4]. Tyrosine phosphorylation of *trk* by NGF is rapid, specific and occurs with picomolar quantities of factor, indicating that the response is mediated by physiological amounts of NGF. Activation of the *trk* tyrosine kinase receptor provides a possible mechanism for signal transduction by NGF.

In the presence of NGF, PC12 cells differentiate into sympathetic neurons, extend neurites, increase neurotransmitter synthesis and become electrically excitable[5–7]. Several unidentified proteins are phosphorylated on tyrosine in these cells and the introduction of the tyrosine kinase v-*src* into PC12 cells stimulates an outgrowth of neurites similar to that resulting from NGF treatment[3,8]. Therefore, events mediated by tyrosine phosphorylation could be involved in the differentiation of PC12 cells.

The *trk* gene is a member of a gene family of tyrosine kinase (TK) receptors that includes the related gene *trk*b[4,9,10]. To determine if *trk* or *trk*b were transcribed in PC12 cells, the expression of *trk* transcripts was assayed by northern-blot transfer analysis with a full-length *trk* complementary DNA probe or with an extracellular domain, *trk*b-specific probe[9]. PC12 cells expressed a 3.2-kilobase *trk* transcript, but *trk*b transcripts were not detected (Fig. 1*a*). The level of *trk* transcripts was not affected by the addition of NGF. To determine whether additional *trk*-related genes were transcribed in PC12 cells, messenger RNA was hybridized at low stringency with the highly conserved *trk* TK domain. No additional *trk*-hybridizing transcripts were detected (not shown).

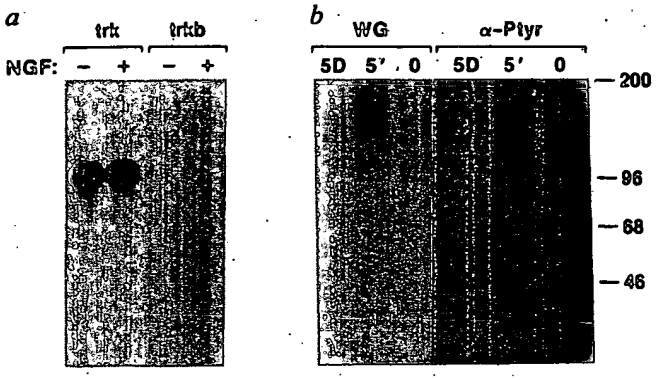


FIG. 1 *a*, Northern-blot transfer analysis of *trk* and *trk*b transcripts in NGF treated (+) or untreated (−) PC12 cells. *b*, Ptyr: phosphotyrosine-containing proteins in PC12 cells treated for 5 min or 5 days with NGF or in untreated cells (0). WG, tyrosine-phosphorylated glycoproteins in cells treated with NGF for 5 min or 5 days. *M*, markers (in K) are indicated.
METHODS. *a*, RNA preparation and northern blot transfer analysis was performed as described previously[4]. Cells were treated with 50 ng per ml NGF(+) (Boehringer-Mannheim) and were collected 48 h later after differentiation had occurred. Total RNA (20 μg) was loaded per lane and the filter was hybridized with a probe specific for *trk*[4] or *trk*b[9]. *b*, Ptyr; PC12 cells were treated with 50 ng per ml NGF for 5 min or 5 days. Cells were washed, lysed and the lysates (50 μg protein per lane) analysed by immunoblotting with the phosphotyrosine (Ptyr) monoclonal antibody 4G10 (gift from D. Morrison, B. Drucker and T. M. Roberts) as previously described[17,18]. For WG, lysates (prepared from 2×10^7 cells) were incubated with 100 μl of a 50% solution of wheat-germ (WG) lectin agarose (Pharmacia) for 2 h at 4 °C. Precipitates were washed and analysed by western blot analysis with anti-Ptyr as previously described[17,18]. Electrophoresis was performed on 7.5% SDS-polyacrylamide gels.

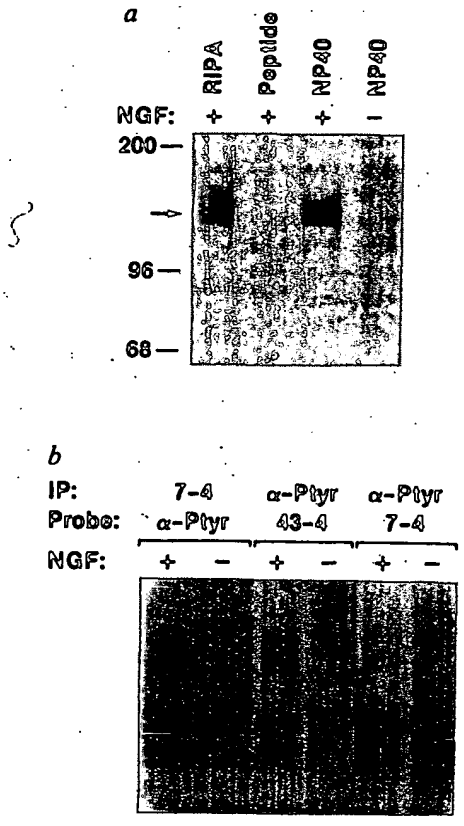


FIG. 2 NGF induces tyrosine phosphorylation of Trk. *a*, Trk was immunoprecipitated with rabbit peptide antibody 43-4[11] from lysates of NGF-treated (+) or untreated (−) PC12 cells and the immunoprecipitates were probed with anti-Ptyr. Cells were lysed in buffer containing 1% NP40[18] or RIPA buffer[19]. Immunoprecipitations were performed in the presence or absence of competing peptide (10 μg ml^{-1}). Similar results were obtained with other sources of NGF (Collaborative Research, Upstate Biotechnology Inc.). *b*, NGF-induced tyrosine phosphorylation of Trk in anti-Trk or anti-Ptyr immunoprecipitates. Trk immunoprecipitates were prepared with rabbit antibody 7-4[11] before anti-Ptyr western blot analysis or with Ptyr antibody before western blot analysis with Trk antibodies 43-4 or 7-4.
METHODS. PC12 cells were treated for 5 min at 37 °C with 50 ng per ml NGF. Cells (2×10^7) were lysed in buffer containing 1% Nonidet P-40 (NP40) (except as noted) and were immunoprecipitated with anti-Trk or anti-Ptyr for 2–3 h at 4 °C as described previously[18]. Immunoprecipitates were collected with protein-A/Sepharose, subjected to 7.5% SDS-PAGE and analysed by immunoblotting as described[18]. *M*, markers (in K) are indicated.

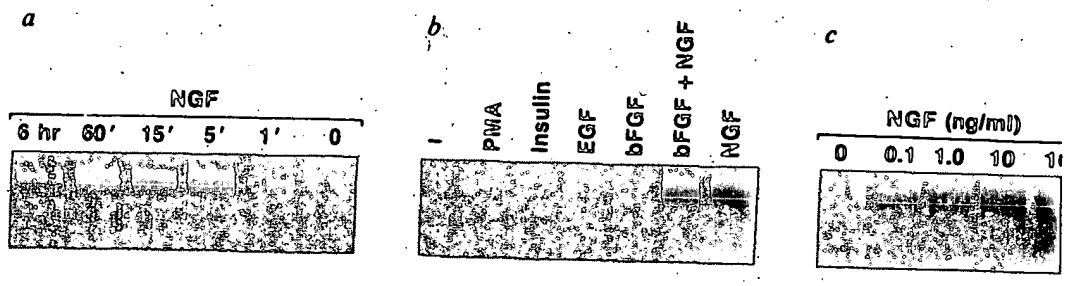


FIG. 3 Time course, growth factor specificity and dose-response of Trk tyrosine phosphorylation in PC12 cells. *a*, Time course of Trk tyrosine phosphorylation. Cells (2×10^7) were treated with 50 ng per ml NGF at 37 °C. *b*, Effects of growth and differentiation factors on Trk tyrosine phosphorylation. Cells were treated with 100 ng per ml NGF, 100 ng per ml basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF) (Boehringer–Mannheim), 100 ng per ml epidermal growth factor (EGF) (Upstate Biotechnology, Inc.), 100 nM insulin (Sigma), or 1 μg per ml phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA) (Sigma) for 5 min at 37 °C. *c*, Dose-response of Trk tyrosine phosphorylation. Cells were treated for 30 min at 37 °C with increasing concentrations of NGF. Western b analysis with Ptyr antibodies of Trk immunoprecipitates prepared wi anti-Trk antibody 43-4 are shown.

Phosphotyrosine (Ptyr) western-blot transfers of cell lysates prepared from PC12 cells treated with NGF for 5 min demonstrated the tyrosine phosphorylation of a broad band at relative molecular mass 130,000–140,000 (M_r 130–140K) (Fig. 1*b*). Proteins of 42, 45, 50, 60 and 150K were also observed to be phosphorylated on tyrosine in response to NGF treatment of PC12 cells. A band of 130–140K was observed when the cell lysates were precipitated with wheat-germ lectin before analysis by anti-Ptyr immunoblotting, indicating that NGF induced the tyrosine phosphorylation of a glycosylated protein (Fig. 1*b*).

To determine whether Trk, a 140K glycoprotein[11], was phosphorylated on tyrosine in response to NGF, Trk protein was immunoprecipitated with an antibody generated against a C-terminal Trk peptide (43-4)[11] and the immunoprecipitates were probed with anti-Ptyr antibodies. Trk was phosphorylated on tyrosine after addition of NGF to the cells (Fig. 2*a*). Immunoprecipitation of Trk was specifically blocked by a Trk-derived peptide and was not reduced by immunoprecipitation in stringent buffers such as RIPA (Fig. 2*a*). Tyrosine phosphorylation of Trk was also observed when the immunoprecipitations were performed using a second anti-Trk antibody generated against the p70^{trk} oncogene product (7-4)[11] and when anti-Ptyr immunoprecipitates prepared from NGF-treated cells were probed with either of two anti-Trk antibodies (Fig. 2*b*). The same amount of Trk protein was recovered in each immunoprecipitation, as measured by [^{35}S] methionine labelling or Trk (not shown). To confirm that Trk was phosphorylated on tyrosine residues in response to NGF, PC12 cells were labelled with ^{32}P-orthophosphate before NGF addition and immunoprecipitation with anti-Trk antibodies. Phosphoamino-acid analysis demonstrated that Trk was phosphorylated on tyrosine in response to NGF (not shown).

Trk tyrosine phosphorylation occurred within 1 min of NGF treatment of cells, reached maximum levels after 5 min an declined thereafter (Fig. 3*a*). Residual phosphorylation wa detected after two days of treatment with NGF when the ce population was fully differentiated (not shown). Trk tyrosin phosphorylation was also specific to NGF. Other peptide growt factors that elicit tyrosine phosphorylation in PC12 cells wer tested in our assay[3,12]. Epidermal growth factor (EGF), basi fibroblast growth factor (bFGF), insulin and the phorbol este phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA) failed to induce Tr tyrosine phosphorylation (Fig. 3*b*). No additional tyrosine phos phorylation of Trk was seen in cells treated with both bFGI and NGF (Fig. 3*b*). These agents produce similar patterns o early responses in PC12 cells, including transcriptional activa tion of c-*fos* and c-*myc*[13]. But of these factors, only NGF anc bFGF stimulate neurite outgrowth.

To determine the minimal concentration of NGF required fo Trk tyrosine phosphorylation, a dose-response experiment was performed. Tyrosine phosphorylation was half-maximal at 0.1 ng per ml NGF (50 pM) (Fig. 3*c*), indicating that Trk phosphorylation occurs at physiologically relevant concentrations of NGF[14].

NGF also induces the tyrosine kinase activity of Trk. Trk was phosphorylated *in vitro* in immunoprecipitates prepared from PC12 cells treated for 5 min with NGF, presumably owing to catalytic autophosphorylation (Fig. 4). No Trk phosphorylation was detected in immunoprecipitates from untreated cells or when competing Trk-derived peptide was included during immunoprecipitation.

Our results show that the protein tyrosine kinase receptor Trk is a substrate for an NGF-induced tyrosine kinase activity in PC12 cells. The rapid and specific response suggests that Trk is closely associated with the receptor for NGF. Alternatively, the Trk protein may directly bind NGF. The kinase activity of Trk

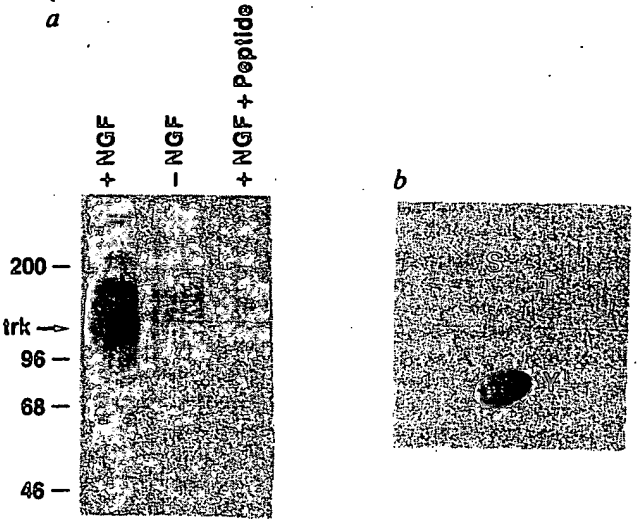


FIG. 4 Activation of Trk kinase activity by NGF. *a*, Immune-complex kinase assay following immunoprecipitation with anti-Trk antibodies prepared from NGF-treated (+) or untreated (−) PC12 cells. Immunoprecipitations were performed in the presence or absence of competing peptide (10 μg ml^{-1}). *b*, Phosphoamino-acid analysis autoradiogram of Trk phosphorylated *in vitro* in *a*. The positions of serine (S), threonine (T) and tyrosine (Y) are indicated. METHODS. PC12 cells (8×10^7) were lysed and precipitated with wheat-germ lectin–agarose (300 μl 50% solution) as for Fig. 1. The precipitates were washed three times in 1% NP40-containing lysis buffer[18] and the glycoproteins were eluted in 400 μl 0.5 M *N*-acetylglucosamine in lysis buffer containing 1 mM orthovanadate for 1 h at 4 °C. The eluate was diluted 10-fold with lysis buffer and immunoprecipitated with anti-Trk antibody as described in Fig. 2 legend. The immunoprecipitates were incubated with 20 μCi [γ-^{32}P] ATP, 10 mM $MnCl_2$, 20 mM Tris, pH 7.4, for 20 min at 25 °C. Phosphorylated proteins were analysed by 7.5% SDS-PAGE as described[18]. M_r markers (in K) are indicated. For *b*, the phosphorylated Trk band was eluted from the gel and phosphoamino-acid analysis performed as previously described[21].

may also be activated by phosphorylation of Trk by another cellular tyrosine kinase.

Trk may be responsible for the increases in phosphotyrosine in NGF-treated PC12 cells. Several proteins phosphorylated on tyrosine in these cells are candidate substrates for the Trk-induced kinase activity, including microtubule associated protein-2 (MAP-2) kinase and phospholipase C_γ[15] (M. Vetter, D.M.-Z., L.F.P., J. M. Bishop and D.R.K., manuscript submitted). Examination of Trk immunoprecipitates for co-immunoprecipitating substrates should facilitate the identification of other targets of tyrosine kinase activities in PC12 cells.

The expression *in vivo* of *trk* is consistent with its proposed role in NGF-mediated events. The *trk* mRNA is restricted to the dorsal root ganglia and cranial sensory ganglia of neural crest origin, tissues comprised primarily of neurons that are trophic substrates for NGF[4]. These neurons rely on NGF for differentiation and maintenance of the neuronal phenotype[16]. Sympathetic neurons and certain neurons in the central nervous system, which may not express *trk*, also respond to NGF[1,2]. But other *trk* family members, for example *trk*b, are expressed in the central nervous system[9,10] and may function as NGF-responsive tyrosine kinases in these tissues. Other tyrosine kinases expressed in neurons, including $p60^{c\text{-}src}$ and $p62^{c\text{-}yes}$, may be involved in NGF responses, although the phosphorylation state and kinase activity of these proteins does not seem to be altered in response to addition of NGF (M. Vetter, D.K. and M. J. Bishop, unpublished results). Trk is a likely candidate for a transducer of NGF signals. These results implicate tyrosine kinase receptors as possible mediators of neurotrophic signals in vertebrates. □

Received 18 January; accepted 12 February 1991.

1. Levi-Montalcini, R. *Science* **237**, 1154–1161 (1987).
2. Gnahn, H., Heft, F., Heumann, R., Schwab, M. E. & Thoenen, H. *Devl Brain Res.* **9**, 45–52 (1983).
3. Maher, P. A. *Proc. natn. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **85**, 6788–6791 (1988).
4. Martin-Zanca, D., Barbacid, M. & Parada, L. F. *Genes Dev.* **4**, 683–694 (1990).
5. Greene, L. A. & Tischler, A. S. *Proc. natn. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **73**, 2424–2428 (1976).
6. Schubert, D., Heinemann, S. & Kidokoro, Y. *Proc. natn. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* **74**, 2579–2583 (1977).
7. Dichter, M. A., Tischler, A. S. & Greene, L. A. *Nature* **268**, 501–504 (1977).
8. Alema, S., Casalbore, P., Agostini, E. & Tato, F. *Nature* **316**, 557–559 (1985).
9. Klein, R., Martin-Zanca, D., Barbacid, M. & Parada, L. F. *Development* **4**, 845–850 (1990).
10. Klein, R., Parada, L. F., Coulier, F. & Barbacid, M. *EMBO J.* **8**, 3701–3709 (1989).
11. Martin-Zanca, D., Oskam, R., Mitra, G., Copeland, T. & Barbacid, M. *Molec. cell. Biol.* **9**, 24–33 (1988).
12. Maher, P. A. *J. Neurosci. Res.* **24**, 29–37 (1989).
13. Greenberg, M. E., Hermanowski, A. L. & Ziff, E. B. *Molec. cell. Biol.* **6**, 1050–1057 (1986).
14. Greene, L. A. & Rein, G. *Nature* **268**, 349–351 (1977).
15. Kim, U.-H. *et al. J. biol. Chem.* (in the press).
16. Thoenen, H. & Barde, Y. A. *Physiol. Rev.* **60**, 1284–1335 (1980).
17. Morrison, D. K., Browning, P. J., White, M. F. & Roberts, T. M. *Molec. cell. Biol.* **6**, 176–185 (1988).
18. Kaplan, D. R., Morrison, D. K., Wong, G., McCormick, F. & Williams, L. T. *Cell* **61**, 125–133 (1990).
19. Morrison, D. K. *et al. Cell* **58**, 649–657 (1989).
20. Chao, M. V. in *Handbook of Experimental Pharmacology* Vol. 95/II (eds Sporn, M. B. & Roberts, A. B.) 135–165 (Springer-Verlag, 1990).
21. Sefton, B. M., Hunter, T., Ball, E. H. & Singer, S. J. *Cell* **24**, 165–174 (1981).

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS. We thank D. Morrison for phosphoamino acid analysis, H. Varmus for support and advice, and M. Chao, B. Hempstead and M. Vetter for helpful discussions. We also thank N. Copeland, S. Hughes, M. Chao and B. Hempstead for critically reading the manuscript, J. Maragos and S. Rabin for technical help, and R. Handley for assistance in preparing the manuscript. This research was supported by the National Cancer Institute, DHHS, under contract.

A cellular protein that competes with SV40 T antigen for binding to the retinoblastoma gene product

Shi Huang, Wen-Hwa Lee & Eva Y.-H. P. Lee*

Department of Pathology, School of Medicine, University of California, San Diego, La Jolla, California 92093–0612, USA

TUMOUR-suppressor genes, such as the human retinoblastoma susceptibility gene (*Rb*), are widely recognized as being vital in the control of cell growth and tumour formation[1]. This role is indicated, in part, by the suppression of tumorigenicity of human tumour cells after retrovirus-mediated *Rb* replacement[2–4]. How *Rb* acts to bring about this suppression is not clear[5] but one clue is that the Rb protein forms complexes with the transforming oncoproteins of several DNA tumour viruses[6–8], and that two regions of Rb essential for such binding frequently contain mutations in tumour cells[9,10]. These observations suggest that endogenous cellular proteins might exist that bind to the same regions of Rb and thereby mediate its function. We report here the identification of one such human cellular Rb-associated protein of relative molecular mass 46,000 (46K) (RbAP46). Two lines of evidence support the notion that RbAP46 and simian virus 40 T antigen have homologous Rb-binding properties: first, several mutated Rb proteins that failed to bind to T also did not associate with RbAP46; and second, both T antigen and T peptide (amino acids 101–118) were able to compete with RbAP46 for binding to Rb. The apparent targeting of the RbAP46–Rb interaction by oncoproteins of DNA tumour viruses strongly suggests that formation of this complex is functionally important.

Previous attempts to identify Rb-associated proteins[11] may have been hampered by insufficient quantities of such stable complexes in cells. One approach to overcome this difficulty is to add excess free Rb protein *in vitro*, thereby driving complex formation. Detectable amounts of RbAPs could then be coprecipitated by anti-Rb antibody. To obtain large quantities of Rb protein, we constructed plasmid pETRbc, containing the entire coding region of Rb, for high-level expression in *Escherichia coli*[12] (Fig. 1*a*). The most stably expressed protein was a 56K polypeptide (p56–Rb), which was then purified (Fig. 1*b*) and characterized immunologically (Fig. 1*c*). Only antibodies recognizing the C-terminal half of Rb could precipitate this protein, whereas two different antibodies recognizing the N-terminal regions failed to precipitate it. The C-terminal 56K contains both regions essential for T binding[9,10]. When purified T antigen was added to bacterial lysates, this 56K polypeptide was coprecipitated by anti-T antibody (data not shown). Conversely, mixing increasing amounts of purified 56K protein with radiolabelled COS cell lysates, in which T is expressed in great excess over endogenous Rb[7], resulted in quantitative coprecipitation of T by anti-Rb antibody over a 10-fold range (data not shown). Similar results were obtained by mixing COS cell extracts with lysates of bacteria expressing Rb protein (Fig. 3, lanes 1 and 2). These studies indicated that bacterially expressed p56–Rb retained the T-binding properties of full-length Rb.

We next tested whether a cellular protein exists in human HeLa cell extracts that binds to p56–Rb in a similar way. As shown in Fig. 2*a*, a protein of 46K (RbAP46) was specifically detected only when p56–Rb, either in bacterial lysates (Fig. 2*a*, lane 2) or in a purified form (Fig. 2*a*, lanes 4–7), was mixed with radiolabelled HeLa cell lysates. By mixing increasing amounts of purified p56–Rb with constant amounts of HeLa cell lysates, the 46K protein was immunoprecipitated in increasing amounts (Fig. 2*a*, lanes 3–7), suggesting that it formed a complex with the input 56K protein. To exclude the possibility of cross-reaction of the 46K protein with the rabbit anti-Rb 0.495, another anti-Rb antibody, 0.47, was used[10], and again the 46K protein was coprecipitated (Fig. 2*b*, lane 11). But no 46K protein was detected if nonimmune serum was used (Fig. 2*b*, lane 9). These results implied that this 46K protein was directly associated with p56–Rb. Using a full-length Rb protein expressed in insect cells[13], the same 46K protein was again coprecipitated (Fig. 2*c*, lane 15), although some additional protein bands were also seen. As RbAP46 was the major protein detected by using either a full-length Rb or p56–Rb, we concluded that p56–Rb contains all the necessary sequences for binding to the 46K protein.

The specificity of the interaction was further characterized by defining the regions of Rb involved in binding to RbAP46. Five

* To whom correspondence should be addressed.

This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning Operations and is not part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☐ **BLACK BORDERS**
- ☐ **IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- ☐ **FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- ☐ **COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- ☐ **GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- ☐ **LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- ☑ **REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- ☐ **OTHER:** _____

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.
As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.